

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

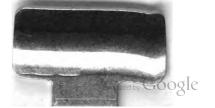
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



A GREEK READER FOR SCHOOLS C. E. FREEMAN W. D. LOWE

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

29016 e. 14



A GREEK READER FOR SCHOOLS

ADAPTED FROM

AESOP THEOPHRASTUS LUCIAN
HERODOTUS THUCYDIDES XENOPHON PLATO

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARIES

 \mathbf{BY}

C. E. FREEMAN, M.A.

SOMETIME ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

AND

W. D. LOWE, LITT.D., M.A.

BURSAR AND SENIOR CENSOR UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, DURHAM

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD
1917

CONTENTS

Preface	•	•	•		iii
Æsop's Fables					1
THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRAS	TUS				4
THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN					8
THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS					15
THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES			•		33
XENOPHON					52
THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO.					73
Notes					84
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES .				•	104
VOCABULARY			•		108



PREFACE

This Reader was designed several years ago by Mr. W. D. Lowe. He had selected and adapted a considerable amount of material for it when his military duties made it impossible for him to continue the work. It was then entrusted to me for completion. I have used much of Mr. Lowe's material, but I have added largely to it, and for the final form and arrangement of the whole I alone am responsible.

The book is an attempt to make real Greek literature easy enough for those who have a fair knowledge of elementary grammar. For this purpose much of the original text has been omitted, and in some cases it has been necessary to simplify sentences and phrases, but very little that is actually new has been introduced.

The extracts are grouped together under their respective authors, and those that deal with history are arranged, with a few unimportant exceptions, in chronological order. No effort has been made to graduate the book in difficulty throughout, but the first part, taken from Æsop, Theophrastus, and Lucian, with the help given in the notes, is probably the easiest, and it is certainly easier than the extracts from Plato at the end; the rest of the text, taken from Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, does not, to the best of my judgment, vary

much in difficulty. The whole is divided into sections of about uniform length except when strict adherence to this plan would produce obvious inconvenience. A short introduction is prefixed to the extracts taken from each author.

As the interest of the narratives is not limited by the separate sections, but is usually continuous for a number of pages, it is desirable that the book should be read quickly, and it is hoped that the notes give enough simple information to enable this to be done with intelligence, their chief purpose being to explain any difficulties that could not be removed from the text and, especially in the earlier sections, to prevent waste of time in looking for the less obvious parts of verbs.

I wish to thank my friend, Mr. M. T. Tatham, for kindly reading the text and making some very useful criticisms on it.

C. E. FREEMAN.

OXFORD, 1916.

GREEK READER

AESOP'S FABLES

AESOP (Λ^*_{OOmos}) lived between 500 and 600 B.C., and was a contemporary of Solon and of Croesus, king of Lydia. Very little is known about him except that in the following century his Fables had a great reputation; they are noticed by Aristophanes and Plato. If he committed them to writing, none have come down to us. More than four hundred, attributed to him, are extant; but it is certain that they were written by others long after his death.

1. The Cock and the Robbers.

Κλέπται, εἰς οἰκίαν τινὰ εἰσελθόντες, οὐδὲν εὖρον ὅτι μὴ ἀλεκτρυόνα, καὶ τοῦτον λαβόντες ἀπῆσαν. ὡς δὲ ἔμελλε θύεσθαι, ἐδεῖτο τῶν κλεπτῶν μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι αὐτόν, λέγων χρήσιμος εἶναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα ἐγείρων. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, "ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτό σε μᾶλλον δ θύομεν ἐκείνους γὰρ ἐγείρων, κλέπτειν ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἐᾳς."

2. The Tortoise and its Home.

Ζεύς, γάμους έστιᾶν μέλλων, πάντα τὰ ζῷα συνεκάλεσεν. μόνης δὲ τῆς χελώνης ὑστερησάσης, ἀγνοῶν τὴν αἰτίαν ἥρετο αὐτήν, "διὰ τί μόνη ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον οὐκ ῆλθες;" τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης, "οἶκος φίλος, οἶκος ἄριστος," 10 ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὴν τὸν οἶκον περιφέρουσαν διατελεῖν.

1966

3. The cry of "Wolf".

Ποιμήν, έξελαύνων τὰ πρόβατα ἀπὸ κώμης εἰς τοὺς ἀγρούς, διετέλει τοιαύτη παιδιά χρώμενος. ἐπιβοῶν γὰρ τοῖς κωμήταις βοηθεῖν, ἔλεγεν ὡς λύκοι τῆ ποίμνη ἐπῆλθον. καὶ δὶς καὶ τρὶς τῶν κωμητῶν σπουδή πολλή βοηθησάντων, εἶτα μετὰ γέλωτος οἴκαδε ἀπελθόντων, συνέβη τὸ τελευταῖον τῆ ἀληθεία λύκους ἐπελθεῖν. διαφθειρομένων δὲ τῶν προβάτων, ὁ μὲν ποιμὴν ὡς τὸ πρὶν ἐπεβόα, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ὑπολαβόντες αὐτὸν παίζειν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ἐν ὀλιγωρία ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οὕτως συνέβη αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι τὰ πρόβατα.

4. The Fox and the Goat.

10 'Αλώπηξ, πεσοῦσα ἐς φρέαρ, ἔμενεν ἐπάναγκες. τράγος δὲ διψῶν ἢλθε πρὸς τὸ αὐτὸ φρέαρ καὶ ἤρετο αὐτὴν εἰ καλὸν εἴη τὸ ὕδωρ. ἡ δὲ ἐπήνει τὸ ὕδωρ, λέγουσα ὅτι χρηστὸν εἴη, καὶ καταβῆναι αὐτῷ συνεβούλευεν. ὁ δὲ ἀλογίστως κατῆλθε καὶ, ἡδέως πιῶν τὸ ὕδωρ, μετὰ τῆς 15 ἀλώπεκος ἐσκόπει τὴν ἄνοδον. καὶ ἡ ἀλώπηξ χρήσιμόν τι ἔφη ἐπινενοηκέναι εἰς τὴν ἀμφοτέρων σωτηρίαν· " ἐὰν γὰρ ἐθελήσης τοὺς πόδας τῷ τοίχῳ προσερεῖσαι, ἀναβᾶσα διὰ τοῦ σοῦ νώτου καὶ σὲ ἀναβιβῶ." οὕτως οὖν ἡ ἀλώπηξ περιγενομένη ἀπήει· τοῦ δὲ τράγου μεμφομένου αὐτῆ ὡς τον ἐταῖρον προδιδούση, εἶπεν, " εἰ σοφίαν εἶχες τῷ τοῦ πώγωνος μεγέθει ἴσην, οὐκ ᾶν κατέβης."

5. The Dancing Apes.

Βασιλεύς τις Αιγύπτιος πιθήκους ποτε όρχεισθαι εδίδαξεν. καὶ τὰ θηρία, μιμεῖται γὰρ προθυμότατα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, διὰ ταχέων μαθόντα καλῶς ὡρχεῖτο, φοροῦντα 25 ἰμάτια καὶ πρόσωπα· καὶ πολὺν μεν χρόνον οὖτοι οἰ πίθηκοι μάλιστα εὐδοκίμουν· τέλος δὲ θεατής τις ἀστεῖος, κάρυα εν κόλπφ έχων, αφήκεν ες το μέσον. οι δε πίθηκοι ιδόντες επαύσαντο ορχούμενοι και πίθηκοι εγένοντο αντι ορχηστών και τά τε ιμάτια και τα πρόσωπα αποβαλόντες εμάχοντο περί των καρύων προς αλλήλους.

6. The Ape and the Dolphin.

ἀνήρ τις, πλέων ἐς τὰς ἀθήνας, εἶχεν ἐν τῆ νῆι πίθηκον. 5 γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ Σούνιον, τὸ τῆς ἀΤτικῆς ἀκρωτήριον, χειμῶνα σφοδρὸν συνέβη γενέσθαι. τῆς δὲ νεῶς περιτραπείσης καὶ πάντων ἐν τῆ θαλάττη νεόντων, ἔνει καὶ ὁ πίθηκος. δελφὶς δέ τις αὐτὸν ἰδῶν καὶ ἄνθρωπον εἶναι ἡγησάμενος, ἀνεῖχε διακομίζων εἰς τὴν γῆν. ὡς δὲ κατὰ 10 τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐγένετο, τὸ τῶν ἀθηναίων ἐπίνειον, ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ πιθήκου, εἰ τὸ γένος ἐστὶν ἀθηναῖος. τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος ὅτι ἀθηναῖός τέ ἐστι, καὶ οἱ γονεῖς ἐν τῆ πόλει λαμπρότατοι, ἐπήρετο εἰ καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐπίσταται. ὑπολαβῶν δὲ ὁ πίθηκος περὶ ἀνθρώπου αὐτὸν λέγειν, ἔφη 15 τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ μάλα φίλον αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ συνήθη. καὶ ὁ δελφίς, τοιούτφ ψεύδει ἀγανακτήσας, κατακολυμβῶν αὐτὸν ἀπέκτεινεν.

7. The Father and the Son.

Γέρων τις δειλὸς υίὸν ἔχων μονογενῆ, γενναῖον ὅντα καὶ τοῦ κυνηγετεῖν ἐφιέμενον, εἶδε τοῦτον ἐν ὕπνω ὑπὸ λέοντος 20 ἀναλωθέντα. φοβηθεὶς δὲ μή πως ἀληθὴς εἴη ὁ ὅνειρος, οἴκημα κάλλιστον κατεσκεύασεν, ἐν ῷ τὸν παῖδα ἐφύ-λαττεν. ἔζωγράφησε δὲ ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι πρὸς τέρψιν τοῦ υἱοῦ παντοῖα ζῷα, ἐν οῖς ἢν καὶ λέων. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὁρῶν πλείονα λύπην εἶχεν. καὶ δή ποτε πλησίον τοῦ λέοντος 25 στὰς εἶπεν. "ὧ κάκιστον θηρίον, διὰ σὲ καὶ τὸν ψευδῆ ὅνειρον τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς τῆδε τῆ οἰκία κατεκλείσθην."

καὶ ταῦτα εἰπών ἐπέβαλε τῷ τοίχῳ τὴν χεῖρα, ἐκτυφλῶσαι τὸν λέοντα ἐθέλων. τοῦ δὲ δακτύλου σκόλοπι τραυματισθέντος καὶ πυρετοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἀπέθανεν. ὁ δὲ λέων καὶ οὕτως ἀνεῖλε τὸν παῖδα, τῷ τοῦ πατρὸς σοφίσματι οὐδὲν ώφεληθέντα.

8. The Lion and the Dolphin.

Λέων ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πλανώμενος, ὡς εἶδε δελφῖνα διὰ τῆς θαλάττης νέοντα, εἰς συμμαχίαν παρεκάλεσε, λέγων ὅτι δεῖ φίλους καὶ βοηθοὺς ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι· "σὺ μὲν γὰρ τῶν θαλαττίων ζώων, ἐγὰ δὲ τῶν χερσαίων εἰμὶ βασιλεύς."

10 τοῦ δὲ ἀσμένου ὁμολογήσαντος, ὁ λέων μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον, πρὸς ταῦρον ἄγριον μαχόμενος, τὸν δελφῖνα εἰς βοήθειαν παρεκάλει· ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος βουλόμενος ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης οὐκ ἠδύνατο, ἤτιᾶτο αὐτὸν ὁ λέων ὡς προδότην. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὰν εἶπεν, "ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐμοὶ μέμφου, 15 μᾶλλον δὲ τῆ φύσει, ἤτις με θαλαττίαν ποιήσασα τῆς γῆς οὐκ ἐᾶ ἐπιβῆναι."

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS

Theophrastus was born in Lesbos and in early life came to Athens, where he gained a great reputation as a writer and a teacher of philosophy. The date of his birth is uncertain; he died, an old man, in 287 B.C. Of his numerous works most have been lost; the best known of those that survive is a collection of thirty "characters", from which the following extracts are taken. These sketches are of great interest, because they illustrate the Athenian notion of the Boor, the Officious Man, &c., by telling us the things that such persons might be expected to do; and they are full of details about commonplace life and talk that cannot be found in any formal history.

9. The Flatterer.

Ό κόλαξ μετ' ἄλλου τινὸς πορευόμενος φιλεῖ εἰπεῖν "όρᾶς ὡς ἀποβλέπουσι πρὸς σὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι; σοὶ δὲ μόνφ τῶν ἐν τῆ πόλει τοῦτο γίγνεται. εὐδοκίμεις χθὲς ἐν τῆ ἀγορᾶ πλεόνων γὰρ ἡ τριάκοντα ἀνθρώπων παρόντων καὶ τίς εἴη ὁ βέλτιστος σκοπούντων, πάντες ώμολόγουν σὲ δεἶναι βέλτιστον." λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τι, ὁ κόλαξ κελεύει τοὺς ἄλλους σιγᾶν, καὶ ἐπαινεῖ αὐτὸν ἀκούοντα, καὶ ἀθεῖ τὸ ἱμάτιον εἰς τὸ στόμα, σκώ ψαντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς οὐ δυνάμενος κατέχειν τὸν γέλωτα καὶ τοὺς ἀπαντῶντας ἐπιστῆναι κελεύει, ἔως ἄν αὐτὸς παρέλθη. καὶ τοῦς παιδίοις μῆλα δίδω-10 σιν, ὁρῶντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ φιλήσας λέγει, "χρηστοῦ πατρὸς νεόττια." καὶ ἑστιώμενος ἐπαινεῖ τὸν οἶνον, καὶ λαβών τι ἀπὸ τῆς τραπέζης φησίν, "ὡς χρηστόν ἐστι τοῦτο." καὶ λέγει τὴν οἰκίαν εἶναι καλλίστην καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα ὁμοίαν.

10. The Grumbler.

Ό μεμψίμοιρος, ἀποστείλαντος μερίδα τῶν σιτίων τοῦ 15 φίλου, λέγει πρὸς τὸν φέροντα, "ἐφθόνησέ μοι τοῦ ζωμοῦ καὶ τοῦ οἰναρίου, οἰκ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσας." καὶ τῷ Διὶ ἀγανακτεῖ, οἰ διότι ὕει, ἀλλὰ διότι ὕστερον. καὶ εὐρῶν ἐν τῆ ὁδῷ βαλλάντιον λέγει, "ἀλλ' οἰ θησαυρὸν εὕρηκα οὐδέποτε." καὶ πρὸς τὸν εὐαγγελιζόμενον ὅτι " υἰός σοι 20 γέγονεν," λέγει ὅτι "ἐὰν προσθῆς, 'καὶ τῆς οὐσίας τὸ ῆμισυ ἄπεστιν,' ἀληθῆ ἐρεῖς."

11. The Distrustful Man.

Ο ἄπιστος, ἀποστείλας τὸν παῖδα ὀψωνήσοντα, ἔτερον παῖδα πέμπει πευσόμενον, πόσου ἐπρίατο. καὶ φέρει

αὐτὸς τὸ ἀργύριον, καὶ πολλάκις καθίζων ἀριθμεῖ πόσον ἐστίν. καὶ ἐν κλίνη κατακείμενος τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐρωτᾳ, εἰ κέκλεικε τὴν κιβωτόν, καὶ εἰ σεσήμανται τὸ κυλιούχιον, καὶ εἰ ὁ μοχλὸς εἰς τὴν θύραν τὴν αὐλείαν δ ἐμβέβληται καὶ ἐὰν ἐκείνη φῆ, οὐχ ἦττον αὐτὸς ἀναστὰς γυμνὸς ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων, καὶ ἀνυπόδητος, τὸν λύχνον ἄψας, ταῦτα πάντα περιτρέχων ἐπισκοπεῖ, καὶ οῦτω μόλις ῦπνου τυγχάνει. καὶ εἴ τινες ὀφείλουσιν αὐτῷ ἀργύριον, μετὰ μαρτύρων ἀπαιτεῖ, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται ἐξαρνεῖσθαι. 10 καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἀκολουθοῦντα κελεύει ὅπισθεν αὐτοῦ μὴ βαδίζειν, ἀλλ' ἔμπροσθεν, ἵνα φυλάττη αὐτόν, μὴ ἐν τῆ ὁδῷ ἀποδρᾳ.

12. The Newsmaker.

Ο λογοποιός, απαντήσας τῷ φίλω, εὐθὺς μειδιάσας έρωτα, "πόθεν σύ;" καὶ "τί λέγεις; έχεις περὶ τοῦδε 15 είπειν καινόν;" και αθθις έρωτα "μη λέγεται τι καινότερον; καὶ μὴν ἀγαθά ἐστι τὰ λεγόμενα." καὶ οὐκ ἐάσας σε αποκρίνασθαι, Φήσει "τί λέγεις; ουδεν ακήκοας; δοκω μοι καινών λόγων σοι άγγελος έσεσθαι." καὶ έστιν αὐτώ στρατιώτης τις, παραγεγονώς έξ αὐτης της μάχης, ἀφ' οὖ 20 φησιν ακηκοέναι τὰ πάντα. διηγείται δέ, τοῦτον Φάσκων λέγειν, ως Πολυσπέρχων καὶ ὁ βασιλεύς μάχη νενίκηκεν, καὶ ὁ Κάσανδρος εζώγρηται καὶ εὰν εἴπη τις αὐτῷ, "σὺ δε ταῦτα πιστεύεις;" φήσει, "τὸ πρᾶγμα περιβόητόν έστιν έν τη πόλει, καὶ πάντες συμφωνοῦσιν ταὐτὰ γὰρ 25 λέγουσι περί της μάχης καὶ πολύς ὁ ζωμὸς γέγονεν." καὶ "δυστυχής Κάσανδρος δ ταλαίπωρος άλλ' ισχυρός ποτε εγένετο." καὶ " δεῖ δε αὐτόν σε μόνον εἰδέναι." πᾶσι δε τοις εν τη πόλει προσδεδράμηκε λέγων.

13. The Officious Man.

'Ο περίεργος πλείω οίνον αναγκάζει τον παίδα κεράσαι η όσον δύνανται οἱ παρόντες ἐκπιεῖν. καὶ διείργει τοὺς μαχομένους, καὶ οθς οὐ γιγνώσκει. καὶ ἀτραποῦ ἡγεμών έστιν, είτα οὐ δύναται εύρειν οὖ πορεύεται. καὶ τὸν στρατηγον προσελθών έρωτα, πότε μέλλει παρατάττεσθαι 5 τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ προσελθών τῷ πατρὶ λέγει, ὅτι ἡ μήτηρ ήδη καθεύδει εν τῷ δωματίω καὶ ἀπαγορεύοντος τοῦ ιατρού μη δούναι οίνον τώ νοσούντι, λέγει βούλεσθαι διάπειραν λαμβάνειν τὸν κακῶς ἔχοντα ώφελησαι. καὶ γυναικὸς τελευτησάσης, ἐπὶ τὸ μνημα ἐπιγράφει τοῦ τε 10 ανδρός αὐτης καὶ τοῦ πατρός καὶ της μητρός καὶ αὐτης της γυναικός τὸ ὅνομα, καὶ ποδαπή ἐστι, καὶ προσεπιγράφει ότι ούτοι πάντες χρηστοί ήσαν. καὶ ομνύναι μέλλων λέγει προς τους περιεστηκότας, ὅτι " καὶ πρότερον πολλάκις δμώμοκα." 15

14. The Boor.

Ο ἄγροικος μείζω τοῦ ποδὸς τὰ ὑποδήματα φορεῖ, καὶ μεγάλη τῆ φωνῆ λαλεῖ. καὶ τοῖς μὲν φίλοις καὶ οἰκείοις ἀπιστεῖ, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ οἰκέτας διαλέγεται περὶ τῶν μεγίστων. καὶ τοῖς παρὶ αὐτῷ ἐργαζομένοις μισθωτοῖς ἐν ἀγρῷ πάντα τὰ ἐν τῆ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰρημένα διηγεῖται. καὶ 20 ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, καίπερ ἀπροσδόκητον ὅν, θαυμάζει ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ὅταν δὲ ἴδη βοῦν ἡ ὄνον ἡ τράγον, ἐστηκῶς θεωρεῖ. καὶ τὸν κύνα προσκαλεσάμενος, καὶ ἐπιλαβόμενος τοῦ ρύγχους, λέγει, "οὖτος φυλάττει τὸ χωρίον καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν." καὶ εἰς ἄστυ καταβαίνων ἐρωτῷ τὸν ἀπαντῶντα, 25 πόσου ἦσαν αὶ διφθέραι καὶ τὸ τάριχος καὶ ἐν βαλανείῳ ἄδει καὶ ἐς τὰ ὑποδήματα ἥλους ἐγκοούει.

THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN

Lucian (Λουκιανός) was born at Sarmosata, a town on the Euphrates, about A.D. 120. While he was still young, he left home and travelled in Egypt, Italy, Greece, and other countries, making his livelihood by the teaching of rhetoric. After this he settled for some time at Athens, and late in life went to Alexandria, where he had received a valuable appointment. He died about A.D. 200.

He belongs to a period much later than the great age of Greek literature, but he was wonderfully successful in imitating the style and language of the masters of Attic prose. Much of his work has come down to us, and his Dialogues are famous. In the *Timon*, as elsewhere, he ridicules the popular religion of the day, representing the gods as weak and selfish, and agitated by continual fear that men will deprive them of their sacrifices; and he attacks the flatterers and toadies, who prey upon the rich and foolish. We are not expected in the least to sympathize with Timon, who has lost all his money by squandering it on unworthy creatures, and who is quite incapable of using it well when he recovers it.

Timon is not an imaginary character; he was a wealthy Athenian, who lived in the fifth century B.C. He was reduced to poverty by wasting his substance on parasites and flatterers and, disgusted by their ingratitude, went into the country to live a solitary life as a "misanthrope".

(A farm near Athens at the foot of Mount Hymettus. Timon is digging, dressed in a labourer's coat of goat-skin. He stops work, and, leaning on his spade, complains of the faithless friends on whom he has spent his wealth, and calls upon Zeus to punish them.)

15. ΤΙΜΟΝ. [°]Ω Ζεῦ, ποῦ νῦν σοὶ ἡ ἀστραπὴ καὶ ἡ βροντή; ἐπεὶ νέος ἔτι ὧν πολλὰ κατ' ἀδίκων ἐποίεις, καὶ

ό κεραυνὸς ὰεὶ ἔνεργος ἦν, ὅμβροις δὲ καὶ σεισμοῖς ἐκόλαζες αὐτούς· καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ὑετοὶ ὥστε κατακλυσμός τις αὐτούς· καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ὑετοὶ ὥστε κατακλυσμός τις μέγιστος καὶ δεινοτάτη δὴ ναυαγία ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος ἐγένετο, καὶ μόγις ἔν τι κιβώτιον περιεσώθη, προσοκείλαν τῷ Παρνασῷ. νῦν δὲ εἶ ῥάθυμος, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἀτιμά- δ ζουσί σε καὶ τὸν νεὼν συλῶσιν, οὕτε θύοντες ἔτι σοι, οὕτε τὰ ἀγάλματα στεφανοῦντες· καὶ οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, ὧ θεῶν γενναιότατε, ὥσπερ Κρόνον, ἐκβαλοῦσί σε τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἀπόβλεπε δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐμά· πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων πλουσίους ἐκ πενεστάτων ἐποίησα, ἐκχέας τὸν πλοῦτον 10 ὕστερον δὲ διὰ ταῦτα πένης γενόμενος οὐδὲ γνωρίζομαι ὑπὸ τούτων· διὸ λαβὼν διφθέραν καὶ δίκελλαν ἐργάζομαι μισθοφορῶν. ἤδη οῦν, ὧ Κρόνου υἱέ, ἴσθι ἀνδρεῖος καὶ νεανικός.

(Olympus. Zeus, Hermes, and Wealth, who is blind. Zeus, hearing of Timon's misfortunes, determines to enrich him again on account of his former generosity to the gods; and he sends Wealth back to him.)

16. ZEUS. Τίς οὖτός ἐστιν, ὧ Ἑρμῆ, ὁ βοῶν ἐκ τῆς 15 ᾿Αττικῆς; σκάπτει δή, οἶμαι, ὑποδίφθερος. λάλος γε ἄνθρωπός ἐστι καί, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλόσοφος ἀσελγέστατα γὰρ ἔλεγε καθ' ἡμῶν.

ΗΕΚΜΕS. Τί φῆς, ὧ πάτερ; ἀγνοεῖς Τίμωνα; οὖτός ἐστιν ὁ νεόπλουτος, ῧς πολλάκις εἰστία ἡμᾶς καὶ τὰς ὅλας 20 ἐκατόμβας ἔθυε, παρ' ῷ λαμπρῶς εἰώθαμεν ἑορτάζειν τὰ Διάσια.

ZEUS. Φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς ὁ καλὸς ἐκεῖνος, ὁ πλούσιος; τί παθών τοιοῦτός ἐστιν:

ΗΕΡΜΕΝ. Οὖτος, τὸν πλοῦτον ἐκχέας, νῦν γέγονε 25

πένης καὶ γεωργεῖ μισθοφορῶν· οἱ δὲ πρότερον φίλοι παρέρχονται οὕτε προσβλέποντες οὕτε τὸ ὅνομα εἰδότες.

17. ZEUS. Τούτφ οὖν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ βοηθεῖν εἰ δὲ μή, ὁμοῖα ποιήσομεν τοῖς κόλαξιν, ἐπιλελησμένοι ἀνδρὸς τοσαῦτα μηρία ταύρων τε καὶ αἰγῶν καύσαντος ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τῶν βωμῶν καὶ ἔτι ἐν ταῖς ρισὶ τὴν τῶν θυμάτων κνῖσαν ἔχω· νῦν δὲ εἰσὶ τοσοῦτοι ἐπίορκοι καὶ ἰερόσυλοι ιστε τιμωρούμενος αὐτοὺς οὐ σχολὴν ἔχω πρὸς ἄλλα. ὅμως το δὲ τὸν Πλοῦτον, ῶ Ἑρμῆ, παραλαβών ἄπιθι πρὸς τὸν Τίμωνα· περὶ δὲ τῶν κολάκων σκέψομαι, καὶ δίκην δώσουσιν, ἐπειδὰν τὸν κεραυνὸν ἐπισκευάσω. δύο γὰρ ἀκτῖνας τὰς μεγίστας κατέαξα, βαλών ἐπὶ τὸν σοφιστὴν ᾿Αναξαγόραν, δς ἔπειθε τοὺς φίλους μηδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τοὺς θεούς. 15 ἀλλ᾽ ἐκείνου μὲν διήμαρτον, ὁ δὲ κεραυνὸς μόνον οὐ συνετρίβη περὶ τῆ πέτρα.

HERMES. "Αγε δή, ῶ Πλοῦτε, ἀκολούθει μοι.

WEALTH. 'Αλλ' έγω οὐκ ἐθέλω ἀπελθεῖν παρὰ τὸν Τίμωνα, ὧ Ζεῦ.

20 ZEUS. Διὰ τί, ὧ ἄριστε, καὶ ταῦτα ἐμοῦ κελεύσαντος;
WEALTH. Θτι οὖτος ἐκχεῖ ἐμὲ πανταχόσε καὶ τοῖς κόλαξι παραδίδωσιν.

ΖΕυ8. Οὐκέτι ταῦτα ποιήσει ὁ Τίμων ἄλλοτε δὲ
ἠγανάκτεις τοῖς πλουσίοις, λέγων κατακεκλεῖσθαι ὑπ'
25 αὐτῶν μοχλοῖς καὶ κλεισίν. ἀλλ' ἄπιθι, νῦν γὰρ ἔσται
σοφώτερος ὁ Τίμων. σὰ δέ, ὧ Ἑρμῆ, κέλευε τοὺς Κύκλωπας πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης, ὅπως τὸν κεραυνὸν
ἐπισκευάσωσιν.

(Hermes and Wealth start off and find Timon digging, surrounded by Poverty and her bodyguard. She complains bitterly of their interference, and Timon threatens them and bids them begone.)

18. Hermes. Προΐωμεν, ὧ Πλοῦτε· τί τοῦτο; ὑποσκάζεις; οὐ τυφλὸς μόνον εἶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ χωλός;

WEALTH. Οὐκ ἀεὶ τοῦτο, ὧ Ἑρμῆ, ἀλλ' ὁπόταν μὲν ἀπίω παρά τινα, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός, βραδύς εἰμι καὶ χωλὸς ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς ποσίν ὁπόταν δὲ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι ε δέῃ, πτηνός τέ εἰμι καὶ τῶν ὀνείρων ωκύτερος. ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ ψόφος οὖτός ἐστι καθάπερ σιδήρου πρὸς λίθον;

ΗΕΒΜΕS. 'Ο Τίμων σκάπτει ὀρεινον γήδιον καὶ ἡ Πενία πάρεστι καὶ ὁ Πόνος καὶ ἡ Σοφία καὶ ἡ Ἀνδρεία.

Ρονέπτι. Ποὶ τοῦτον ἄγεις, δ Ἑρμῆ;

HERMES. Πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν Τίμωνα ἐπέμφθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός.

ΡΟΥΕΠΥ. Νου ὁ Πλουτος ἐπέμφθη πρὸς Τίμωνα; δν διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς παραλαβουσα, μετὰ τῆς Σοφίας καὶ του Πόνου ἐποίησα γενναιον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλου 15 ἄξιον. ἄπειμι ὑμεῖς δέ, ὧ Πόνε καὶ Σοφία καὶ οἱ λοιποί, ἀκολουθεῖτέ μοι. οὖτος δὲ τάχα εἴσεται ἀπολιπὼν ἀγαθὴν συνεργὸν καὶ διδάσκαλον τῶν ἀρίστων συνών γὰρ ἐμοὶ ὑγιεινὸς μὲν ἦν τὸ σῶμα, ἐρρωμένος δὲ τὴν γνώμην, ἀνδρὸς βίον ζῶν καὶ τὰ περιττὰ ἐν ὀλιγωρία ποιούμενος.

19. HERMES. 'Απέρχονται· ἡμεῖς δὲ προσέλθωμεν.
ΤΙΜΟΝ. Τίνες ἐστέ, ὧ κατάρατοι; ἡ τί βουλόμενοι
δεῦρο ῆκετε, ἄνδρα ἐργάτην καὶ μισθοφόρον ἐνοχλήσοντες;
ἀλλ' οὐ χαίροντες ἄπιτε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς βαλῶ λίθοις.
ΗΕΚΜΕS. Μηδαμῶς, ὧ Τίμων, μὴ βάλης· οὐ γὰρ 25

ανθρώπους βαλείς· αλλ' εγώ μεν Ερμής είμι, οὖτος δε ο Πλοῦτος· ἔπεμψε δε ο Ζεύς, ακούσας των σων εὐχων.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Καὶ ὑμεῖς οἰμώξεσθε, καίπερ θεοὶ ὅντες· πάντας γὰρ καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους μισῶ. τοῦτον δὲ 5 τὸν τυφλὸν ἐπιτρίψω τῆ δικέλλη.

WEALTH. 'Απίωμεν, ω 'Ερμη' δοκεί γὰρ ὁ ἄνθρωπος μαίνεσθαι.

ΗΕΒΜΕΝ. Μηδέν τοιοῦτο ποιήσης, ὧ Τίμων, ἀλλὰ προτείνας τὰς χεῖρας, λάμβανε τὴν ἀγαθὴν τύχην καὶ 10 δέχου τὸν Πλοῦτον.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Οὐδὲν ὑμῶν δέομαι· ἰκανὸς ἐμοὶ πλοῦτός ἐστιν ἡ δίκελλα· εὐδαιμονέστατος γάρ εἰμι, μηδενός μοι πλησιάζοντος. νῦν δὲ ἡ Πενία ἐμοί ἐστι φιλτάτη. ἄπιθι οὖν, ὧ Ἑρμῆ, τὸν Πλοῦτον ἀπάγων.

(Finally Timon agrees to receive Wealth. He digs up a treasure, which his former ungrateful friends soon scent out. They return with professions of devotion, which Timon takes for what they are worth.)

15 20. HERMES. Σὰ μέν, ὧ Τίμων, σκάπτε· σὰ δέ, ὧ Πλοῦτε, τὸν θησαυρὸν κάλει· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὴν Αἴτνην εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀναπτήσομαι.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Πειστέον, & Έρμη, καὶ αὖθις πλουτητέον. (Exit Hermes, flying.)

WEALTH. 'Ο μεν ἀπελήλυθεν, ως δοκεί· τεκμαίρομαι 20 γὰρ τῆ εἰρεσία των πτερων· σὺ δὲ αὐτοῦ περίμενε· ἀπελθων γὰρ ἀναπέμψω σοι τὸν θησαυρόν, ὅν ἐν τῆ γῆ καταλιπών ἐκέλευσα μὴ ἐξιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἐμοῦ ἀκούσειε βοήσαντος. (Wealth withdraws apart.)

ΤΙΜΟΝ. "Αγε δή, δ δίκελλα, νῦν ἐμοὶ βοήθει. δ Ζεῦ, πόθεν χρυσίον τοσοῦτον; δ Μίδα καὶ Κροῖσε καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, οὐδὲν ἢτε πρὸς Τίμωνα καὶ τὸν Τίμωνος πλοῦτον, δ γε οὐδὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς ἐστιν ἴσος. δ δίκελλα καὶ φιλτάτη διφθέρα, ὑμᾶς μὲν τῷ τοῦ ἀναθήσω, αὐτὸς δέ, πύργον οἰκοδομησάμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ θησαυροῦ, μόνος ἐνδιαιτήσομαι, καὶ τάφον ἀποθανὼν αὐτοῦ ἔξω. μόνος γὰρ εἰς τὸ λοιπὸν πλουτήσω, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα ἔσται ἐμοὶ ὁ Μισάνθρωπος. ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτό ἐστι; πανταχόθεν συνθέουσιν ἄνθρωποι, ὀσφραινόμενοι τοῦ 10 χρυσίου.

(Enter Flatterers; first Gnathonides, soon followed by Philiades, and a little later by Demeas.)

· 21. Τίς ὁ πρώτος αὐτῶν οὖτός ἐστι; Γναθωνίδης ὁ κόλαξ, ὁ πρώην ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὀρέξας, πίθους ὅλους παρ' ἐμοὶ πολλάκις καταπιών. ἀλλ' εὖ γε ἐποίησεν ἀφικόμενος· οἰμώξεται γὰρ πρῶτος.

Gnathonides (piously). Οὐκ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἀμελήσουσι Τίμωνος ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οἱ θεοί; χαῖρε, Τίμων.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Καὶ σύ γε χαῖρε, ὧ Γναθωνίδη, ἄμα δὲ δέχου τοῦτο.

GNATHONIDES. T_i' τοῦτο; παίεις, $\hat{\omega}$ T_i' μων; ἰού, ἰού. ΤΙΜΟΝ. * Ετι μένεις;

GNATHONIDES. "Απειμι· σὺ δὲ οὐ χαιρήσεις οὕτως ἐμὲ παίσας.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Τίς οὖτός ἐστιν ὁ προσιών; Φιλιάδης, κολά- 25 κων πάντων ὁ κάκιστος, δς ἀγρὸν καὶ δύο τάλαντα παρ' ἐμοῦ ἔλαβεν, ὀμόσας κάλλιστόν με ἀοιδὸν εἶναι καὶ τῶν

κύκνων φδικώτερον, πρώην δέ, ώς είδε με επικουρίας δεόμενον, πληγάς ενέβαλεν.

PHILIADES (virtuously). Φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας, το Γναθωνίδη· νῦν Τίμωνα γνωρίζεις; νῦν φίλος αὐτῷ καὶ το συμπότης εἶ; (to Τιμοκ) χαῖρε, το δέσποτα· ἐγώ, τάλαντόν σοι κομίζων, καθ' ὁδὸν ἤκουσα ὡς πλούσιος γεγένησαι· τοὺς δὲ κόλακας τούτους φυλάττεσθαι δεῖ, κοράκων οὐδὲν διαφέροντας.

Τιμον. Καὶ σὰ χαῖρε, ὧ Φιλιάδη· ἀλλὰ πρόσιθι, καὶ 10 σὲ φιλοφρονήσομαι τῆ δικέλλη.

PHILIADES. Οίμοι, κατέαγα την κεφαλήν.

22. Demeas (enthusiastically). Χαῖρε, ὧ Τίμων πάλαι σὲ θαυμάζω τε καὶ φιλῶ, καὶ νῦν τὸν υίὸν ἐβουλόμην ἀγαγεῖν παρὰ σέ, ὁν ἐπὶ τῷ σῷ ὀνόματι Τίμωνα ἀνόμακα.

15 ΤιμοΝ. Πως, ω Δημέα, ος οὐδε γεγάμηκας;

Demeas. 'Αλλά γαμῶ, καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν γενησόμενον —ἄρρην γὰρ ἔσται—Τίμωνα ἤδη καλῶ.

ΤιμοΝ. Οὐκ οἶδα εὶ γαμεῖς ἔτι, τοσαύτας παρ' ἐμοῦ πληγὰς λαμβάνων.

20 DEMEAS. Ο ίμοι, τί τοῦτο; τυραννίδι ἐπιχειρεῖς, καὶ τύπτεις τοὺς ἐλευθέρους, καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐνέπρησας. ἀλλὰ δώσεις ἐν τάχει τὴν δίκην.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Άλλὰ τί τοῦτο; πολλοὶ συνθέουσιν. ἐπὶ ταύτην οὖν τὴν πέτραν ἀναβάς, τὴν μὲν δίκελλαν ὀλίγον 25 ἀναπαύσω—ἄλις γὰρ πεπόνηκεν—αὐτὸς δὲ πλείστοις λίθοις πόρρωθεν βαλῶ προσιόντας.

FLATTERERS. Μὴ βάλλε, ὧ Τίμων ἄπιμεν γάρ.
ΤΙΜΟΝ. ἀλλὶ οὐ χαίροντές γε ὑμεῖς οὐδὲ ἄνευ τραυμάτων.
(Exeunt Flatterers, pelted.)

THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS

Herodotus was born at Halicarnassus, a Greek town of Caria in Asia Minor. The date of his birth is commonly given as 484 B.C., but it may have been rather earlier. In any case, his boyhood belongs to the great period of the war between Greece and Persia, of which he became the historian. He travelled much, possibly for the purposes of business, but more probably to get information for his history, and he visited Babylonia, Egypt, Cyrene, the Greek islands, and many other places. The Persian Empire was well administered, and travel was not difficult within its limits. He lived for some time at Thurii, a Greek town in southern Italy, and at Athens, and he died at one of these places. The year of his death seems to have been before 420 B.C. Nothing more definite can be said.

Herodotus chose for his subject the two famous attacks of Persia on Greece, the first being the invasion in the reign of Darius, which was repelled at Marathon, 490 B.C., followed ten years later by the gigantic expedition of Xerxes, defeated at His work is divided into nine books, and about half of it is a narrative of events that precede and lead up to the great encounter, such as the foundation of the Persian Empire by Cyrus, the Persian conquest of Lydia, the conquest of Egypt by Cambyses, son of Cyrus, which suggests an account of the history and antiquities of the country, and the unsuccessful revolt of the Greek cities in Asia Minor against Persian rule. commonly called the Ionic revolt, which was the immediate occasion of the outbreak of war between Persia and the European Greeks. The books are full of digressions attached to the main narrative, and many interesting and amusing stories are contained in them.

Herodotus wrote in the dialect of Greek that is called Ionic, but the following extracts are given in Attic to harmonize with the rest of the book.

How Arion was saved by the Dolphin.

23. Έπεὶ Περίανδρος ὁ Κυψέλου ἐτυράννευε Κορίνθου, θαῦμά τι μέγιστον ἐγένετο· ὁ γὰρ Ἀρίων, κιθαρωδὸς ὧν τῶν τότε ἄριστος, ἐπὶ δελφῖνος ἐξηνέχθη ἐπὶ Ταίναρον διὰ τοῦ πελάγους. οὖτος δὲ ὁ Ἀρίων, ὡς λέγουσιν οἱ κορίνθιοι, πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον παρὰ Περιάνδρω διατρίβων, ἐπεθύμησε πλεῦσαι ἐς Ἰταλίαν· ἐργασάμενος δὲ ἐκεῖ χρήματα μέγαλα, ἤθελεν ὀπίσω ἐς Κόρινθον ἀφικέσθαι· ὁρμώμενος δὲ ἐκ Τάραντος, ἐμισθώσατο πλοῖον ἀνδρῶν Κορινθίων, τούτοις γὰρ μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶ πελάγει ἐπεβούλευον, τὸν ᾿Αρίονα ἐκβαλόντες, ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα, ὁ δὲ αἰσθόμενος ἤξίωσεν αὐτοὺς τὰ μὲν χρήματα λαβεῖν, ψυχῆς δὲ φείσασθαι.

24. 'Ως δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν, ἐν μεγίστη δὴ ἀπορία ὤν, ἤτησεν, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οὕτω δοκοίη, ἐᾶν αὐτὸν στάντα ἐν 15 τοῖς ἐδωλίοις ἄσαι· ἄσας δὲ ὑπέσχετο ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐκπηδήσειν. καὶ ἡδόμενοι μὲν οἱ ναῦται, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκούσεσθαι τοῦ ἀρίστου πάντων ἀοιδοῦ, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς πρύμνης ἐς μέσην ναῦν· ὁ δέ, ἐνδὺς πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν καὶ λαβῶν τὴν κιθάραν, νόμον τινὰ κάλλιστον διεξῆλθεν· 20 τελευτῶντος δὲ τοῦ νόμου, ἔρριψεν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἑαυτόν, ὡς ὑπέσχετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ναῦται ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς Κόρινθον· τὸν δὲ ᾿Αρίονα δελφὶς ὑπολαβῶν ἐξήνεγκεν ἐπὶ Ταίναρον.

25. Άποβας δε εχώρησεν ες Κόρινθον συν τη σκευή, και 25 αφικόμενος εξήγγειλε παν το γεγονός. Περίανδρος δέ, απιστών τῷ λόγῳ, Άρίονα μεν εν φυλακη είχεν ως δε αφίκοντο οι ναθται, κληθέντας ηρώτησεν ὅπου είη εν τῷ παρόντι ὁ ᾿Αρίων. καὶ φασκόντων εκείνων ως είη τε σῶς

έν Ίταλία, καὶ εὖ πράσσοντα καταλίποιεν ἐν Τάραντι, ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπεφάνη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἀρίων, πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν φορῶν, ἢν ἔχων ἐξεπήδησεν. οἱ δὲ ἐλεγχόμενοι ὡμο-λόγησαν τὸ πρᾶγμα. ταῦτα οὖν λέγουσιν οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ ἀρίονός ἐστιν ἀνάθημα χαλκοῦν οὐ μέγα ἐν Ταινάρω, δ ἐπὶ δελφῖνος ἐπὼν ἄνθρωπος.

(I. 23, 24.)

How Rhampsinitus, King of Egypt, rewarded the thief.

26. The Treasure Chamber.

Τῷ δὲ 'Ραμψινίτῳ ἢν τοσοῦτος πλοῦτος ὅσος οὐδενὶ τῶν μετ' αὐτὸν βασιλέων βουλόμενος δὲ ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ οἴκημα λίθινον ຜκοδομήσατο. ὁ δὲ οἰκοδόμος τοιάδε ἐμηχανᾶτο τῶν λίθων παρεσκευάσατο ἔνα ὥστε 10 ἔξαιρετὸν εἶναι ἐκ τοῦ τοίχου ρᾳδίως καὶ ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἀνδρός. ὡς δὲ ἐπετελέσθη τὸ οἴκημα, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐθησαύρισε τὰ χρήματα ἐν αὐτῷ χρόνου δὲ περιιόντος, ὁ οἰκοδόμος μέλλων ἀποθανεῖσθαι ἐκάλεσε τοὺς παῖδας, οῦς δύο εἶχε, καὶ ἔλεξεν οὕτως μεμηχανῆσθαι τὸ οἴκημα, ὥστε ἐξεῖναι αὐτοῖς 16 τὰ χρήματα ρᾳδίως ἀφαιρεῖν. σαφῶς δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντα ἐξηγήσατο, καὶ ἔδωκε τὰ μέτρα τοῦ λίθου, λέγων ὡς ταῦτα διαφυλάσσοντες ταμίαι τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἔσονται. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ παῖδες, ἐλθόντες πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια νυκτὸς καὶ εὐρόντες τὸν λίθον, πολλὰ τῶν χρημάτων 20 ἔλαβον.

27. The Trap.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀνοίξας τὸ οἴκημα, ἐθαύμασεν ἰδῶν τῶν χρημάτων καταδεᾶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἠπόρει δὲ ὅντινα δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, τὰ γὰρ σήμαντρα ἦν σῶα. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ δὶς καὶ τρὶς ἀνοίξαντι ἀεὶ ἐλάσσω τὰ χρήματα ἐφαίνετο, οἱ γὰρ κλέπται ἀφαιροῦντες διετέλουν, ἐποίησε τάδε· πάγας ἔστησε περὶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἐν οῖς ἐνῆν τὰ χρήματα. τῶν δὲ φωρῶν ἀφικομένων, καὶ εἰσελθόντος τοῦ 5 ἐτέρου αὐτῶν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀγγεῖον προσῆλθεν, εὐθέως τῆ πάγη ἐνείχετο· ἰδῶν δὲ ἐν ὅση ἀπορία ἤν, παρακαλέσας τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐκέλευσεν ὡς τάχιστα ἀποτεμεῖν τὴν κεφαλήν, ὅπως μὴ γνωρισθεὶς αὐτὸς συναπολέση καὶ ἐκεῖνον. ὁ δὲ ἰδῶν τὰ γενόμενα ἐποίησε τοῦτο, καὶ τὸν λίθον ἀνορθώσας 10 ἀπήει ἐπ' οἴκου, φέρων τὴν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ κεφαλήν.

28. The Thief's device.

Ήμέρας δε γενομένης, είσελθών ο βασιλεύς είς το οίκημα μάλιστα ήπόρει, όρων τὸ μὲν σωμα τοῦ φωρὸς ἐν τη πάγη ἄνευ της κεφαλης όν, τὸ δὲ οἴκημα οὖτε εἴσοδον οὖτε ἔκδυσιν οὐδεμίαν ἔχον. τέλος δὲ τὸν τοῦ φωρὸς 15 νεκρον κατά τοῦ τείχους κατεκρέμασε, φύλακας δε καταστήσας ἐκέλευσε συλλαβόντας ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅντινα δακρύοντα ίδοιεν. ή δὲ τῶν Φωρῶν μήτηρ, ιδοῦσα τὸν νεκρον ούτως έχοντα, είπε τῷ περιόντι παιδί ὅτι, εἰ μὴ τὸ σωμα κομίσειεν, ελθούσα προς τον βασιλέα πάντα δηλώσει. 20 ως δε πολλά λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθεν αὐτήν, τέλος παρασκευασάμενος ὄνους καὶ ἀσκοὺς οἴνου πλήρεις, ἤλασεν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. ἰδών δὲ τοὺς τὸν νεκρὸν φυλάσσοντας, άσκων τινών ποδεωνας έλυσεν. ρέοντος δε τοῦ οἴνου, έβόα τε καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκοπτεν, ὡς ἀπορῶν ὅ,τι χρὴ δρᾶν. 25 οι δε φύλακες, ιδόντες πολύν ρέοντα τὸν οίνον, συνέτρεχον ές την όδον άγγεια έχοντες, και ώς πλειστον συγκομίζειν έπειρῶντο.

29. Its success.

Ο δε πρώτον μεν οργήν προσποιούμενος ελοιδόρει πάντας, έπειτα παραμυθουμένων αὐτὸν τῶν Φυλάκων καὶ σκωπτόντων καὶ ές γέλωτα προαγόντων, τους μεν όνους έξήλασεν έκ της όδοῦ, καὶ ἀσκὸν ενα αὐτοῖς ἐπέδωκε, καὶ υστερον άλλον πολύν οὖν οἶνον πιόντες οἱ Φύλακες τέλος 5 έμεθύσθησαν, ώστε υπνώ κρατηθέντες κατακοιμηθήναι. ένταῦθα δή, σκοτεινης οὖσης της νυκτός, λύσας τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ ξυρήσας τὰς δεξιὰς τῶν φυλάκων παρειὰς έπὶ λύμη, ήλασε τοὺς ὄνους ἐπ' οἴκου, ἔχων τὸν νεκρόν. έπεὶ δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ταῦτα ἐπύθετο, τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τόλμην 10 τοῦ ἀνθρώπου θαυμάσας, κήρυκας ές πάσας τὰς πόλεις διέπεμπεν, άδειάν τε καὶ δώρα μεγάλα ύπισχνούμενος έλθόντι ες όψιν την έαυτοῦ. ὁ δε φώρ πιστεύσας ήλθε πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ μάλα ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ πάντων ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὁ 'Ραμψίνιτος τους μέν Αιγυπτίους σοφία περιείναι των 15 άλλων ανθρώπων, εκείνον δε των Αιγυπτίων.

(II. 121.)

30. How Hippocleides danced away his marriage.

Κλεισθένει, τῷ Σικυῶνος τυράννῳ, ἐγένετο θυγάτηρ, Άγαρίστη ὀνόματι, ἡν μάλιστα ἐφίλει. ταύτην ἡθέλησεν, Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἐξευρῶν τὸν ἄριστον, τούτῷ γυναῖκα προσθεῖναι. πολλῶν δὲ μνηστήρων ἐς Σικυῶνα ἀφικο-20 μένων, Ἱπποκλείδης ᾿Αθηναῖος τῶν πάντων μάλιστα ἤρεσκεν αὐτῷ, ὡς ἀνδρείᾳ τε καὶ γένει προέχων. καὶ θύσας βοῦς ἐκατὸν ὁ Κλεισθένης εὐώχει τοὺς μνηστῆρας· δειπνήσαντες δὲ διελέγοντο περὶ μουσικῆς. τότε δὴ ὁ Ἱπποκλείδης, ἔτυχε γὰρ οἶνον πιῶν οὐκ ὀλίγον, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 25 αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι· τοῦ δὲ αὐλητοῦ πειθομένου, ὡρχήσατο. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν αὐτῷ καλῶς ὀρχεῖσθαι, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης ταῦτα ὁρῶν ἠγανάκτει. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δούλους τράπεζαν εἰσφέρειν, εἰσελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης, πολλὰ σχημάτια ἀρχήσατο, τέλος δέ, τὴν δ κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν, τοῖς σκέλεσιν ἐχειρονόμησεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης, καίπερ χαλεπῶς φέρων τὴν ὅρχησιν, τέως μὲν ἐσίγα· ὡς δὲ εἶδε τοῖς σκέλεσιν χειρονομήσαντα, οὐκέτι αὐτὸν κατέχειν δυνάμενος, εἶπεν, '' ἀπωρχήσω τὸν γάμον." ὁ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης ἀπεκρίνατο, 10 '' οὐ φροντὶς 'Ιπποκλείδη."

(VI. 129.)

How Cambyses killed Apis, the sacred bull of Egypt.

Cambyses, King of Persia, after conquering Egypt (525 B.c.), made an expedition against the Ethiopians. It ended in a disastrous failure, and he had just returned to Memphis, having lost a considerable part of his army from hunger in the desert.

31. Άφιγμένου δὲ Καμβύσου ἐς Μέμφιν, ἐφάνη τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις ὁ Ἦπις, ὅν οἱ Ἑλληνες Ἐπαφον καλοῦσιν. ἐπιφανοῦς δὲ τούτου γενομένου, αὐτίκα οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐσθῆτα ἐφόρουν τὴν καλλίστην, θύοντες καὶ εὐωχούμενοι. 15 ἰδων δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους ποιοῦντας ὁ Καμβύσης, καὶ οἰόμενος οῦτως ἤδεσθαι ὅτι αὐτὸς κακῶς ἔπραξε, τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους τῆς Μέμφεως ἐκάλεσεν· καὶ ἀφικομένους ἤρετο διότι πρότερον μέν, ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῆ πόλει, ἐποίουν τοιοῦτο οὐδὲν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι, τότε δὲ ποιοῦσιν, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸς 20 πάρεστι τῆς στρατιᾶς πλῆθός τι ἀποβαλών. οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὡς θεὸς ἐφάνη, διὰ χρόνου πολλοῦ εἰωθως ἐπιφαίνεσθαι, καὶ ὡς, ὅταν φανῆ, τότε πάντες οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι χαίροντες ἑορτάζουσιν. ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσας ὁ Καμβύσης

έφη ψεύδεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ὡς ψευδομένους θανάτω ἐζημίωσεν. ἀποκτείνας δὲ τούτους, μετεπέμψατο τοὺς ἱερέας, λέγοντας δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐκέλευσεν ἐπάγειν τὸν Απιν.

32. 'Ως δὲ ἤγαγον τὸν Ἦπιν οἱ ἱερεῖς, ὁ Καμβύσης, σπασάμενος τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον, παίει τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ βοός 5 γελάσας δὲ εἶπε πρὸς αὐτούς, "ὧ κακαὶ κεφαλαί, τοιοῦτοι θεοὶ γίγνονται, ἔναιμοί τε καὶ σαρκώδεις ὅντες καὶ σιδηρίοις τρωτοί; ἄξιος μὲν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἐστὶν οὖτος ὁ θεός. ἄταρ ὑμεῖς γε οὐ χαίροντες ἐπ' ἐμοὶ γελάσεσθε." ταῦτα εἰπών, τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκέλευσε τοὺς μὲν ἱερέας μαστι- 10 γῶσαι, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων δν ἄν λάβωσιν ἐορτάζοντα ἀποκτείνειν. ὁ δὲ Ἡπις, πεπληγμένος τὸν μηρὸν ἔφθινεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ κατακείμενος, καὶ τελευτήσαντα ἐκ τοῦ τραύματος ἔθαψαν οἱ ἱερεῖς. Καμβύσης δέ, ὡς λέγουσιν Αἰγύπτιοι, αὐτίκα διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἀδίκημα ἐμάνη, οὐδὲ 15 πρότερον τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνων.

(III. 27-30.)

How Croesus lost his kingdom.

The answers of the Oracle.

38. Κροῖσος, ὁ τῶν Λυδῶν βασιλεύς, καταστρεψάμενος τοὺς ἐν τῆ ᾿Ασίᾳ Ἔλληνας, διενοεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. ἔπεμψεν οὖν ἐς τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς χρηστήριον Λυδῶν τινας δῶρα κάλλιστα φέροντας: 20 τούτφ γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐχρῶντο τῷ θεῷ, εἰ δεῖ Κροῖσον, τὸν Λυδῶν βασιλέα, τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν, καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν προσθέσθαι σύμμαχον. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπηρώτων, ἡ δὲ

Πυθία ἀπεκρίνατο προλέγουσα ὅτι, ἢν τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύση Κροῖσος, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους συνεβούλευεν αὐτῷ Φίλους προσθέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθετο ὁ Κροῖσος, ὑπερήσθη 5 τε τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ ἄνδρας ἄλλους ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον ἔπεμψε σὺν πολλῷ ἀργυρίῳ ἐπερωτήσοντας, εἰ πολυχρόνιός οἱ ἔσται ἡ μοναρχία.

34. Χρωμένω δὲ αὐτῷ ἀνείλεν ὁ θεὸς τότε δὴ φεύγειν, "ὅταν ἡμίονος βασιλεὺς Μήδοισι γένηται." τούτω οὖν 10 τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον ἡσθη, ἐλπίζων ἡμίονος οὖποτε ἀντὶ ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύσειν Μήδων, καὶ οἰόμενος οὖτε αὐτὸς οὖτε τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησομένους παύσεσθαί ποτε τῆς ἀρχῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πυθόμενος τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ὄντας τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους, ἔπεμψεν ἐς Σπάρτην 15 ἀγγέλους δῶρά τε φέροντας καὶ δεησομένους συμμαχίας. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἔλεγον, "ὧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων ἐθνῶν βασιλεύς, κελεύσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς "Ελληνας φίλους προσθέσθαι, ὑμᾶς κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον προσκαλεῖται, φίλος ἐθέλων γενέσθαι ἄνευ δόλου καὶ 20 ἀπάτης." οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκηκοότες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, ἡσθησάν τε τῆ ἀφίξει τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἐποιήσαντο ὅρκια περὶ συμμαχίας.

35. Croesus invades the Persian dominions.

Ταύτη οὖν τῆ συμμαχία καὶ τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πιστεύων, Κροῖσος ἐποιεῖτο στρατείαν ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίαν, 25 ἐλπίσας καθαιρήσειν Κῦρόν τε καὶ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν δύναμιν. ἐστράτευε δέ, οὐ μόνον γῆν προσκτήσασθαι βουλόμενος ἀλλὰ καὶ δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ ᾿Αστυάγους. ᾿Αστυάγη γάρ, ὄντα Κροίσου μὲν γαμβρόν, Μήδων δὲ βασιλέα, καταστρεψάμενος Κύρος είχε την μοναρχίαν. πορευόμενος οὖν ηλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν ဪνυ ποταμόν, δς της Λυδικης ἀρχης ην ὅρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον διαβὰς ἀφίκετο ἐς την Πτερίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, φθείρων τοὺς ἀγρούς· καὶ είλε την τῶν Πτερίων πόλιν καὶ ηνδραπόδισεν. δ Κῦρος δέ, ἀγείρας τὸν στρατὸν ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσατο αὐτῷ· καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης, τέλος οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες διέστησαν, νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης.

36. Cyrus follows Croesus to Sardis.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως ἢγωνίσαντο· Κροῖσος δέ, ὡς τῆ ὑστεραία οὐκ ἐπήει ὁ Κῦρος, ἀπήλαυνεν ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις, ἐν 10 νῷ ἔχων, παρακαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ στρατίαν συλλέξας, τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἢσυχάζειν, ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἢρι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ τὸν παρόντα στρατόν, ὑς ἢν ξενικός, διεσκέδασεν· οὐ γὰρ ἐφοβεῖτο μή ποτε ὁ Κῦρος, οὕτω παραπλησίως ἀγωνισάμενος, ἐπείγοιτο 15 ἐπὶ Σάρδεις. Κῦρος δέ, μαθῶν ὅτι Κροῖσος μέλλοι διασκεδᾶν τὸν στρατόν, ὡς τάχιστα ἢλθεν ἐς τὴν Λυδίαν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἄγγελος Κροίσφ ἐφάνη. ἐνταῦθα Κροῖσος, ἐς ἀπορίαν πολλὴν ἀφιγμένος, ὡς παρὰ δόξαν ἐγένετο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὅμως τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐξῆγεν ἐς μάχην. ἢν δὲ τότε 20 ἔθνος οὐδὲν τῶν ἐν τῆ ᾿Ασία ἀνδρειότερον τοῦ Λυδίου καὶ ἐμάχοντο ἀφ᾽ ἵππων, δόρατά τε ἐφόρουν μεγάλα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἱππεύειν ἀγαθοί.

37. Croesus leads out his troops from Sardis and is defeated.

'Ο δὲ Κῦρος, ὡς εἶδε τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐς μάχην τασσομένους ἐν πεδίφ μεγάλφ τε καὶ ψιλῷ, φοβούμενος τὴν 25 ἵππον ἐποίησε τοιόνδε. ὅσαι τῷ στρατῷ τῷ αὐτοῦ είποντο σκευοφόροι κάμηλοι, ταύτας πάσας συλλέξας, καὶ ἀφελων τὰ σκεύη, ἄνδρας ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀνεβίβασεν ἐκέλευσε δὲ προιέναι πρὸς τὴν Κροίσου ἵππον, τὸν δὲ πεζὸν στρατὸν ἔπεσθαι ταῖς καμήλοις ὅπισθε δὲ ἐπέταξε τὴν πᾶσαν ἵππον. τοῦτο δὲ ἐμηχανήσατο, ἵνα τῷ Κροίσῷ ἄχρηστον εἴη τὸ ἱππικόν. κάμηλον γὰρ ἵππος φοβείται, οὐδὲ ἀνέχεται οὕτε αὐτὴν ὁρῶν οὕτε τὴν ὀσμὴν ὀσφραινόμενος. ὡς δὲ συνῆσαν ἐς τὴν μάχην καὶ ὥσφροντο τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι, ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον. οὐ μέντοι οἵ 10 γε Λυδοὶ ἐντεῦθεν δειλοὶ ἦσαν, ἀλλά, ὡς ἔμαθον τὸ γιγνόμενον, καταπηδήσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων,πεζοὶ τοῖς Πέρσαις συνέβαλλον. χρόνῷ δέ, πολλῶν πεσόντων, ἐτράποντο οἱ Λυδοί· καὶ φυγόντες ἐς Σάρδεις ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν.

38. Capture of Sardis.

15 Σάρδεις δὲ ἐάλωσαν ὧδε ἐπειδη τετάρτη καὶ δεκάτη ημέρα ἐγένετο πολιορκουμένω Κροίσω, Κῦρος τοῖς στρατιώταις ὑπέσχετο τῷ πρώτω ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους δῶρα δώσειν μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ προσέβαινον τῷ τείχει, ὅπου ἐπίμαχον μάλιστα ἐδόκει εἶναι τὸ χωρίον, φυλακῆς δὸ ἰσχυρᾶς καθεστηκυίας, ἀνεχώρησαν ἄπρακτοι. ἀνὴρ δὲ τις, Ὑδροιάδης ὀνόματι, ἐπειρᾶτο προσβαίνειν οὖπερ οὐδεὶς ἐτέτακτο φύλαξ ἀποτόμου γὰρ οὔσης ταύτη καὶ ἀμάχου τῆς ἀκροπόλεως, οὐκ ἐφοβοῦντο οἱ Λυδοὶ μὴ πολεμίων τις ἐπέλθοι. ἰδών δὲ τῆ προτεραία τῶν Λυδῶν Στινα ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καταβάντα ἐπὶ κυνῆν ἄνωθεν κατακυλισθεῖσαν καὶ ἀναλαβόντα, διενοεῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῆναι. τότε δὴ αὐτός τε ἀνέβη καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτόν. πολλῶν δὲ προσβάντων, οὖτω Σάρδεις ἐάλωσαν.

39. Croesus is saved by his dumb son.

Πορθουμένης δε της πόλεως, Περσών τις ίδων τον Κροίσον καὶ ἀγνοῶν ὅστις εἶη, ἤει ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. καὶ Κροίσος μέν, τη παρούση συμφορά νικώμενος, ήσυχος ην δε αὐτῷ πάις, τὰ μεν ἄλλα ἐπιεικής, ἄφωνος δέ. οὖτος οὖν, ἔτυχε γὰρ οὐ πόρρω καθήμενος, ὡς εἶδεν δ έπιόντα τὸν Πέρσην, ὑπὸ δέους ἔρρηξε τὴν Φωνήν, λέγων, " ὧ ἄνθρωπε, μη κτείνε Κροίσον." και τοῦτο μεν πρῶτον έφθέγξατο μετά δε τοῦτο έφωνει τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοῦ βίου. οι δε Πέρσαι τάς τε Σάρδεις έσχον, καὶ αὐτὸν τον Κροίσον εζώγρησαν, άρξαντα έτη τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα. 10 λαβόντες δε αὐτὸν ήγαγον παρά Κῦρον. ὁ δέ, συννήσας πυραν μεγάλην, ανεβίβασεν έπ' αὐτην τον Κροισόν τε έν πέδαις δεδεμένον καὶ δὶς έπτὰ Λυδών σὺν αὐτῷ παίδας, εθέλων ή ταῦτα τὰ ἀκροθίνια καθαγίσαι τοῖς θεοῖς ή καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι. 15

40. Croesus and the warning of Solon.

Ό μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίει ὁ δὲ Κροῖσος, ἐστὼς ἐπὶ τῆ πυρᾶ, ἐμνήσθη τοῦ ὑπὸ Σόλωνος εἰρημένου, ὅτι οὐδείς ἐστι τῶν ζώντων ὅλβιος. τοῦτο δὲ μνημονεύων, ἀνεστέναξε καὶ τρὶς ἀνόμασεν Σόλωνα. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἐρμηνέας ἐπερωτῆσαι τὸν Κροῖσον διότι τοῦτον 20 ἐπικαλοῖτο. οἱ δὲ προσελθόντες ἐπηρώτων. Κροῖσος οὖν τέως μὲν σιγὴν εἶχεν ἐρωτώμενος τέλος δέ, ὡς ἠναγκάζετο, εἶπεν, "ἢλθέ ποτε ὁ Σόλων, 'Αθηναῖος ὧν, καὶ θεασάμενος τὸν ἐμὸν ὅλβον κατεφρόνησεν καὶ πάντα ἀποβέβηκεν ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς 25 ἐμὲ λέγων ἡ ἐς πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς δοκοῦντας ὀλβίους εἶναι."

41. The miraculous escape of Croesus.

Ό μὲν Κροῖσος ταῦτα ἐξηγήσατο τῆς δὲ πυρᾶς
ἤδη ἡμμένης, ἐκαίετο τὰ ἔσχατα. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας
ταῦτα μετέγνω τε τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς παρόντας
σβεννύναι ὡς τάχιστα τὸ πῦρ, καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν
δ τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ οἱ δέ, καίπερ πειρώμενοι, οὐ
δυνατοὶ ἦσαν ἔτι τοῦ πυρὸς ἐπικρατῆσαι. ἐνταῦθα
Κροῖσος, μαθών τὴν Κύρου μετάγνωσιν, ὡς ἐώρα πάντας
μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας σβεννύντας τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι
καταλαβεῖν, τὸν ᾿Απόλλωνα ἐπεκαλέσατο παραστῆναι
10 καὶ σῶσαι αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παρόντος κακοῦ. ἐκ δὲ αἰθρίας
συνέδραμεν ἐξαίφνης νέφη, καὶ χειμών σὺν πολλῷ ὕδατι
ἐπέπεσεν, ὧστε κατασβεσθῆναι τὴν πυράν.

42. Croesus on Peace and War.

Ούτω γνούς ὁ Κῦρος ὡς εἴη ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ θεοφιλης καὶ ἀνηρ ἀγαθός, κατεβίβασεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς καὶ 15 ἤρετο τάδε· "Κροῖσε, τίς σε ἀνθρώπων ἔπεισεν, ἐπὶ γῆν την ἐμην ἐπιστρατεύσαντα, πολέμιον ἀντὶ φίλου ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι;" ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, αἴτιος τούτων ἐγένετο ὁ Ἑλλήνων θεός, ἐπάρας ἐμὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν. οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὕτως ἀνόητός ἐστιν ὥστε πόλεμον πρὸ εἰρήνης 20 αἰρεῖσθαι· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῆ εἰρήνη οἱ παῖδες τοὺς πατέρας θάπτουσιν, ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμφ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας." μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ἐθαύμαζε τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἐφίλει· καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ καὶ ὑπέσχετο, ὅ,τι ἄν βούληται, ἐπιτελέσαι.

- 43. Croesus reproaches the Oracle for misleading him.
- 25 ΄Ο δὲ εἶπεν, ''ὧ δέσποτα, μάλιστα ἐμοὶ χαριεῖ ἐάσας, πρὸς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς θεὸν πέμψαντα τάσδε τὰς

πέδας, έρωτήσαι εὶ νόμος ἔστιν αὐτῷ τοὺς εὖ ποιοῦντας
ἔξαπατᾶν." ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Κύρου διότι μέμφοιτο τῷ
θεῷ, Κροῖσος τούς τε χρησμοὺς ἐξηγήσατο καὶ τὰ δῶρα
ἄ αὐτὸς ἔπεμψεν "τούτοις γὰρ τοῖς μαντείοις," ἔφη,
"ἐπαρθείς, τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπεστράτευσα. ἐξέστω οῦν τ
μοι ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ ὀνειδίσαι." Κῦρος δὲ γελάσας εἶπε,
"καὶ τούτου τεύξει παρ' ἐμοῦ, Κροῖσε, καὶ ἄλλου παντός,
οῦ ἀν ἐκάστοτε δέη." ὡς δὲ ἤκουσε ταῦτα ὁ Κροῖσος, τῶν
Λυδῶν τινας ἔπεμψεν ἐς Δελφοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς,
τὰς πέδας δεικνύντας, ἐρωτᾶν τὸν θεὸν εὶ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται 10
τοῖς μαντείοις πείσας Κροῖσον ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Πέρσαις,
ὡς καταπαύσοντα τὴν Κύρου δύναμιν.

The Oracle on its defence.

- 44. 'Αφικομένοις δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς τοῖς Λυδοῖς, ὡς τὰς πέδας ἔδειξαν καὶ ἤγγειλαν τὰ ὑπὸ Κροίσου ἐντεταλμένα, ἡ Πυθία εἶπε τάδε' "τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος ἀδύνατόν 16 ἐστιν ἀποφυγεῖν καὶ θεῷ. Κροῖσος δὲ τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας δίκην ἔδωκεν, δς ἀπέκτεινε τὸν δεσπότην καὶ ἔσχε τὴν ἐκείνου τιμὴν ἀδίκως. προθυμούμενος δὲ Λοξίας, ὅπως ἐπὶ τῶν παίδων τῶν Κροίσου γένοιτο τὸ Σάρδεων πάθος, καὶ μὴ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κροίσου, οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν 20 παραγαγεῖν τὰς μοίρας. ὅσον δὲ ἐνέδωκαν, ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ. τρία γὰρ ἔτη ἀνεβάλετο τὴν Σάρδεων ἄλωσιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καιόμενον ἔσωσεν. πάντων γὰρ πειρωμένων κατασβέσαι τὴν πυράν, μόνος ἀφέλησεν αὐτὸν ὁ θεός, χειμῶνα ἐν εὐδίᾳ ποιήσας.
- 45. Καὶ περὶ τοῦ μαντείου οὐκ ὀρθῶς Κροῖσος μέμφεται αὐτῷ. προηγόρευε γὰρ ὁ Λοξίας, ἐὰν τοῖς Πέρσαις

ἐπιστρατεύη, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν καταλύσειν. ἔδει δέ, εἰ μέλλοι εὖ βουλεύεσθαι, ἀγγέλους αὖθις πέμψαντα ἐπέρεσθαι, πότερον τὴν αὐτοῦ ἡ τὴν Κύρου λέγει ἀρχήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνῆκε τοὺς λόγους, οὐδ' ἐπήρετο, αὐτὸς αἴτιος δ ἐγένετο. καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἡμιόνου ἃ εἶπε Λοξίας, οὐδὲ ταῦτα συνῆκεν. ἢν γὰρ δὴ Κῦρος οὖτος ὁ ἡμίονος, γονέων οὐχ ὁμοφύλων παῖς ὤν, μητρὸς μὲν ἀμείνονος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεεστέρου. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἢν Μηδὶς καὶ ᾿Αστυάγους θυγάτηρ, τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης ἢν καὶ 10 ἐκείνων ὑπήκοος. σύμμικτος οὖν ἐστιν αὐτῷ ἡ γενεὰ οὐχ ἡσσον ἡ τοῖς ἡμιόνοις." ταῦτα μὲν οἱ Λυδοὶ ἀπήγγειλαν τῷ Κροίσῳ, ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἔμαθεν ὅτι αὐτοῦ εἴη ἡ ἁμαρτία καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ.

(I. 53-91.)

How Athens triumphed at Marathon.

Darius, King of Persia, determined to take vengeance on the Athenians and Eretrians for helping the Ionic cities in their revolt against him and for burning Sardis, the capital of Lydia. In 492 B.c. he sent Mardonius with a great fleet and army against Greece, but the fleet was wrecked off the dangerous promontory of Mount Athos, and a large part of the army was lost in Thrace. Darius at once ordered preparations to be made for another expedition, and meanwhile he dispatched heralds to the states of Greece, demanding earth and water as tokens of submission. Many of them complied with the demand, but some refused, notably Sparta and Athens. 490 B.c. the new force was sent under Datis and Artaphernes with special orders to take Athens and Eretria, and was defeated by the Athenians at Marathon. It will be noticed that in this battle, one of the most famous in history, the number of Athenians slain was only one hundred and ninety-two.

46. Darius sends a second expedition against Greece.

'Ο δε Δαρείος, βουλόμενος καταστρέψασθαι των Έλλήνων τους μη αυτώ δόντας γην τε και ύδωρ, Μαρδόνιον μέν παραλύει της στρατηγίας, άλλους δέ στρατηγούς αποδείξας, Δατίν τε καὶ Άρταφέρνη, απέστειλεν έπ' Έρετριαν καὶ Άθήνας εκέλευσε δε ανδραποδίσαντας 5 ταύτας τὰς πόλεις ἄγειν έαυτοῦ εἰς ὅψιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα. τους γαρ Άθηναίους και τους Έρετριέας μάλιστα έμίσει, ώς τοις "Ιωσιν έν τη αποστάσει βοηθήσαντας. έπει δε οί στρατηγοί οὖτοι πορευόμενοι παρά βασιλέως ἀφίκοντο είς την Κιλικίαν, ένταθθα έστρατοπεδεύοντο καὶ παρε- 10 γένετο ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατός. εἰσβάντες δὲ ἔπλεον έξακοσίαις τριήρεσιν είς την Ίωνίαν καὶ έντεῦθεν διὰ τοῦ Ίκαρίου πελάγους, δείσαντες μάλιστα, ως έμοὶ δοκεί, τὸν περίπλουν τοῦ "Αθω, ὅτι τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει αι τῶν Περσῶν νηες έκει διεφθάρησαν. 15

47. Datis spares the sacred island.

Έν ῷ δὲ οὖτοι ταῦτα ἐποίουν, οἱ Δήλιοι, ἐκλιπόντες τὴν Δῆλον, ἔχοντο φεύγοντες εἰς Τῆνον. τῆς δὲ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιᾶς καταπλεούσης, ὁ Δᾶτις οὐκ εἴα τὰς ναῦς πρὸς τὴν νῆσον προσορμίζεσθαι αὐτὸς δέ, πυθόμενος ἵνα ἦσαν οἱ Δήλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα εἶπεν αὐτοῖς τάδε 20 "ἄνδρες ἱεροί, τἱ φεύγοντες οἴχεσθε, νομίζοντες ἐμὲ πολέμιον εἶναι; δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐμοί, ἕσπερ καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλε, μήτε ταύτην τὴν χώραν, ἐν ἦ οἱ δύο θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, ἀδικεῖν μήτε τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν οὖν ἄπιτε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ τὴν νῆσον νέμεσθε." ταῦτα οὖν 25 ἐπικηρυκευσάμενος τοῖς Δηλίοις, Δᾶτις ἔπλει σὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν προσβολῆς δὲ γενομένης

καρτεράς πρός τὸ τείχος, ἔπιπτον ἐφ' εξ ἡμέρας πολλοὶ μεν ἀμφοτέρων, τῆ δὲ εβδόμη Εὐφορβός τε καὶ Φίλαγρος, ἄνδρες τῶν Ἐρετριέων δόκιμοι, προδιδόασι τὴν πόλιν τοῖς Πέρσαις.

48. The Persians come to Marathon. The Athenians ask for help at Sparta.

5 Καὶ μετ' ολίγας ἡμέρας οἱ Πέρσαι πλεύσαντες κατέσχον τὰς ναῦς κατὰ Μαραθῶνα τῆς ἀΤτικῆς. ἀθηναῖοι
δέ, ὡς ἐπύθοντο, ἐβοήθουν καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰς τὸν Μαραθῶνα.
ἔτι δὲ ὅντες ἐν τῆ πόλει οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμπουσιν εἰς
Σπάρτην κήρυκα Φειδιππίδην, τάχιστον ὅντα ἡμεροδρόμον.
10 οὖτος, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, δευτεραῖος ἐκ τῶν ἀθηνῶν ἢν ἐν Σπάρτη, ἀφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας
ἔλεγε τάδε. "ὧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀθηναῖοι ὑμῶν δέονται
βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιιδεῖν πόλιν ἀρχαιστάτην ἐν τοῖς
"Ελλησι διαφθειρομένην ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων. καὶ γὰρ
15 Ἐρέτρια νῦν ἠνδραπόδισται, καὶ πόλει ἀξιολόγω ἡ Ἑλλὰς
γέγονεν ἀσθενεστέρα." ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλεν·
τοῖς δὲ ἐδόκει μὲν βοηθεῖν τοῖς ἀθηναίοις, ἀδύνατα δὲ ἢν ἐν
τῶ παραυτίκα ποιεῖν ταῦτα· κατὰ γὰρ τὸν νόμον ἔδει τὴν
πανσέληνον περιμένειν.

49. The vote of the Polemarch.

20 Τοῖς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἐγίγνοντο δίχα αἰ γνῶμαι οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ εἴων μάχεσθαι, φάσκοντες αὐτοὶ μὲν ὀλίγοι εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ Μήδους πολὺ πλείονας, οἱ δὲ ἐκέλευον εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς τάχιστα ἐν οῖς ἢν ὁ Μιλτιάδης. τότε δὲ πολέμαρχος ἢν Καλλίμαχος, 25 ἰσόψηφος ὧν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἐλθὼν ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔλεγε τάδε "ἔξεστί σοι νῦν, Καλλίμαχε, ἢ

καταδουλώσαι 'Αθήνας, η έλευθέρας ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα κάλλιστα τοις έπιγιγνομένοις παραδούναι. νῦν γὰρ δη 'Αθηναίοι εἰς κίνδυνον ήκουσι μέγιστον. καὶ ην μὲν ἐνδώσι τοις Μήδοις, τὰ ἔσχατα πείσονται, παραδεδομένοι 'Ιππία, ην δὲ περιγένηται ή πόλις, πρώτη τῶν 'Ελληνίδων πόλεων 5 γενήσεται." ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης πείθει τὸν Καλλίμαχον προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ πολεμάρχου της γνώμης, ἐδόκει μάχεσθαι.

50. Miltiades draws up the Athenians for battle at Marathon.

'Ως δὲ εἰς Μιλτιάδην περιῆλθεν ἡ πρυτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐτάσσοντο ὧδε οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι. τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ 10 κέρως ἡγεῖτο ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος ὁ γὰρ νόμος ἦν τότε τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτάσσοντο ἐφεξῆς αἱ φυλαί, ἐχόμεναι ἀλλήλων, τελευταῖοι δὲ εἶχον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας οἱ Πλαταιῆς οὖτοι γάρ, εὐεργετηθέντες πάλαι ὑπὸ τῶν 'Αθηναίων, 15 ἐπεὶ ἐπίεζον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, παρῆσαν ἐν τῆ μάχη βοηθοῦντες πανδημεί. τότε δέ, τασσομένων τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἐν Μαραθῶνι, ἐγίγνετο τοιόνδε τι. ἐπεὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐζισοῦτο τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίγνετο ἐπ' ἀσπίδων ὀλίγων, καὶ ἐν τούτῷ ἀσθενέστατον 20 ἢν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἰσχυρὸν ἦν πλήθει. οὕτως οὖν ἐτάχθησαν οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι.

51. The charge of the Athenians.

'Ως δὲ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίγνετο καλά, ἐνταῦθα δρόμω ἵεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους' ἦσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἡ ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι, ὁρῶντες δρόμω ἐπιόντας, 25 παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι, μαίνεσθαί τε τοὺς Άθη-

ναίους ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐπ' ὅλεθρον φέρεσθαι' ἤσθάνοντο γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὅντας ολίγους καὶ δρόμφ ἐπειγομένους, οὖτε Ἱππου ὑπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς οὖτε τοξοτῶν. ταῦτα μὲν οἱ βάρβαροι εἴκαζον' ᾿Αθηναῖοι δέ, ἐπεὶ ἀθρόοι προσέμιξαν τοῖς βαρδ βάροις, ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων πάντων δρόμφ ἐπὶ πολεμίους ἐχρήσαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ἢνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὁρῶντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην φοροῦντας πρότερον δὲ ἢν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τὸ ὅνομα τῶν Μήδων φοβερόν.

52. Victory of the Athenians.

10 Μάχης δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον γιγνομένης, τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι,
ἐν ῷ Πέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι ἐτάχθησαν, καὶ ῥήξαντες
ἐδίωκον εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων
᾿Αθηναῖοί τε καὶ Πλαταιῆς. νικῶντες δέ, τοὺς μὲν

¹δ τετραμμένους τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν εἴων, τοῖς δὲ τὸ
μέσον ῥήξασιν ἐμάχοντο, συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρα ἀμφότερα,
καὶ ἐνίκων ᾿Αθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις εἴποντο
κόπτοντες εως, ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀφικόμενοι, πῦρ τε
ἤτουν καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν. καὶ ἐν ταύτη τῆ

20 μάχη ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ
γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπέθανε δὲ εἶς τῶν στρατηγῶν Στησίλαος, καὶ Κυναίγειρος ὁ Εὐφορίωνος ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν
ἀφλάστων νεώς, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεὶς πελέκει, πίπτει.

53. The attempt to surprise Athens.

Έπτὰ μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπφ τοιούτφ 25 'Αθηναῖοι, ταῖς δὲ λοιπαῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνακρουσάμενοι, καὶ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ἐξ 'Ερετρίας ἀνδράποδα ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἐν ἦ ἔλιπον αὐτά, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι φθῆναι

τοὺς ᾿Αθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι. τῶν γὰρ ἐν ᾿Αθήναις τινὲς ἀνέδειξαν ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ἀσπίδα, ἵνα τοῦτο τὸ σημεῖον ἰδόντες ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπέλθοιεν τῆ πόλει. οὖτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον. ᾿Αθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς τάχιστα ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ἔφθασαν ἀφικόμενοι πρὶν τοὺς βαρβάρους ε ῆκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὁρμισάμενοι κατὰ Φάληρον, τοῦτο γὰρ ῆν ἐπίνειον τότε τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τοὺς ἀπὸ Μαραθῶνος ῆκοντας, ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω εἰς τὴν ᾿Ασίαν. ἐν δὲ ταύτη τῆ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη ἀπέθανον τῶν βαρβάρων 10 ἐξακισχίλιοι καὶ τετρακόσιοι ἄνδρες ᾿Αθηναίων δὲ ἐκατὸν ἐνενήκοντα καὶ δύο.

(VI. 94-117.)

THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES

Thucydides (Θουκυδίδης), the great Athenian historian, is said to have been born 471 B.C. We know that he survived the end of the Peloponnesian War, 404 B.C., and he must have died not long afterwards. He was a rich man, owning gold mines in Thrace, and seems to have been little engaged in public affairs; but he was in command of a squadron of seven ships at the island of Thasos, when Amphipolis was taken by the Lacedaemonian general, Brasidas; and he was banished for twenty years on a charge of failing in his duty to relieve the place.

The subject of the history is the war between Athens and Sparta, the two foremost states of Greece, supported by their respective allies. That war appeared to Thucydides, as he tells us, and no doubt to his contemporaries also, more important than any that had come before it; but it cannot have for us the interest that we feel in the great shock of East and West

Digitized by Google

described by Herodotus. The reputation of his history is due to the unsurpassed brilliancy of the narrative, and in some degree to the fact that he had peculiar opportunities for knowing the truth about both sides, and on the whole wrote with remarkable judgment and impartiality.

The Peloponnesian War lasted from 431 to 404 B.C., and the narrative of Thucydides, divided into eight books, covers the period from the outbreak till 411. Sparta was supported by most of the states of the Peloponnesus and by some outside it, especially by the league of the Boeotian cities under Thebes; it is important to remember that one of these cities, Plataea, had allied itself with Athens. The chief support of Athens came from the islands and coast towns of the Aegean. Thus at the beginning of the war Sparta was stronger on land, but Athens had a much better fleet and greater resources in money.

The first set of extracts contains the story of the treachery of the Spartan general, Pausanias, who had won a great reputation by commanding the Greek forces against the Persians at the battle of Plataea, 479 B.C.; it is introduced by Thucydides into his first book, which deals with events preceding the outbreak of the war. The second set describes the unsuccessful attempt of the Thebans to surprise Plataea, 431 B.C., before war had formally begun, followed by the siege, the escape of part of the garrison, and the reduction of the town. The third set is concerned with the notable Athenian success in capturing the island of Sphacteria, 425 B.C.

The Story of Pausanias.

54. Pausanias, after reducing Cyprus and Byzantium, is recalled to answer accusations made against him at home.

Παυσανίας ὁ Κλεομβρότου ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεπέμφθη μετ' εἶκοσι νεῶν συνέπλεον δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων

١

πλήθος. καὶ ἐστράτευσαν ἐς Κύπρον καὶ αὐτής τὰ πολλὰ κατεστρέψαντο, καὶ Βυζάντιον, ὁ εἶχον Μήδοι, ὕστερον ἐξεπολιόρκησαν. ἤδη δὲ βιαίου ὅντος αὐτοῦ, οῖ τε ἄλλοι Ἦλληνες ἤχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἤκιστα οἱ Ἰωνες καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ βασιλέως νεωστὶ ἤλευθέρωντο· φοιτῶντές τε πρὸς τοὺς δ ᾿Αθηναίους ἤζίουν αὐτοὺς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι καὶ Παυσανία μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. ἐν τούτφ δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετεπέμποντο Παυσανίαν καὶ γὰρ ἀδικίαν πολλὴν κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ οἱ Ἦλληνες, καὶ τυραννίδος ἐφαίνετο μίμησις ἡ στρατηγία.

55. Being acquitted, he goes out privately to the Hellespont and begins an intrigue with Xerxes, King of Persia.

'Ως δε ἀπελύθη τῶν κατηγοριῶν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν οὐκέτι ἐκπέμπουσιν ἄρχοντα, ἰδία δε αὐτὸς τριήρη λαβῶν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Ἑλλήσποντον, τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολεμήσων, τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ βασιλεῖ χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν, ἐφιέμενος τῆς Ἑλλη-15 νικῆς ἀρχῆς. Βυζάντιον γὰρ ἐλῶν μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Κύπρου ἀναχώρησιν, Μήδους τινὰς καὶ βασιλέως προσήκοντας καὶ συγγενεῖς, οἱ ἑάλωσαν ἐν αὐτῷ, ἀποπέμπει βασιλεῖ κρύφα τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων. ἔπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα μετὰ Γογγύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως, ῷπερ ἐπέτρεψε τό τε Βυζάντιον καὶ τοὺς 20 αἰχμαλώτους. ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ ἐπιστολὴν τὸν Γόγγυλον φέροντα αὐτῷ· ἐνεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε ἐν αὐτῆ, ὡς ὕστερον . ἀνευρέθη.

56. Letter of Pausanias to Xerxes.

" Παυσανίας ο ήγεμων της Σπάρτης τούσδε τέ σοι χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος ἀποπέμπει, δορὶ ἐλών, καὶ γνώμην 25 ποιοῦμαι, εἰ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, θυγατέρα τε τὴν σὴν γῆμαι

καί σοι Σπάρτην τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα ὑποχείριον ποιῆσαι. δυνατὸς δὲ δοκῶ εἶναι ταῦτα πρᾶξαι μετὰ σοῦ βουλευόμενος. εἰ οὖν τί σε τούτων ἀρέσκει, πέμπε ἄνδρα πιστὸν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, δι' οὖ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους 5 ποιησόμεθα." τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου, Ξέρξης δὲ ἦσθη τε τῆ ἐπιστολῆ καὶ ἀποστέλλει Ἀρτάβαζον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν παρὰ Παυσανίαν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τάχιστα διαπέμψαι. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διέπεμψεν ἀντεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε.

57. Reply of Xerxes. Its effect upon Pausanias.

10 " Ωδε λέγει βασιλεύς Ξέρξης Παυσανία. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔνεκα, οὖς μοι πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἔσωσας, κεῖταί σοι εὐεργεσία ἐν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ οἴκῳ ἐσαεί ἀνάγραπτος, καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς ἀπὸ σοῦ ἀρέσκομαι. καί σε μήτε νὺξ μήτε ἡμέρα ἐπισχέτω, ἀλλὰ μετ ' Άρτα-15 βάζου ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ, ὅν σοι ἔπεμψα, πράσσε θαρσῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ καὶ τὰ σά, ὅπη κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔξει ἀμφοτέροις." ταῦτα τὰ γράμματα λαβῶν ὁ Παυσανίας, ῶν καὶ πρότερον ἐν μεγάλῳ ἀξιώματι διὰ τὴν Πλαταιᾶσιν ἡγεμονίαν, πολλῷ τότε μᾶλλον ἐσεμνύνετο καὶ οὐκέτι Φράκης πορευόμενος ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἐξήει, καὶ διὰ τῆς Θράκης πορευόμενον αὐτὸν Μῆδοι καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐδορυφόρουν δυσπρόσοδόν τε αὐτὸν παρεῖχεν, ὥστε μηδένα δύνασθαι προσιέναι.

58. He is recalled a second time.

25 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὸ πρῶτον δι' αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀνεκάλεσαν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐκπλεύσας τοιαῦτα ἐφαίνετο ποιῶν, οὐκέτι ἐπέσχον οἱ ἔφοροι, ἀλλὰ

πέμψαντες κήρυκα καὶ σκυτάλην ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ κήρυκος ἀναχωρῆσαι. ὁ δὲ βουλόμενος ὡς ἥκιστα ὕποπτος εἶναι καὶ πιστεύων χρήμασι διαλύσειν τὴν διαβολὴν ἀνεχώρει τὸ δεύτερον ἐς Σπάρτην. καὶ φανερὸν μὲν εἶχον οὐδὲν οἱ ἔφοροι σημεῖον τῆς προδοσίας, ὑποψίαν κ δὲ πολλὴν παρεῖχε τῆ τε παρανομία καὶ ζηλώσει τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τρίποδά ποτε τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς, ὅν ἀνέθεσαν οἱ ελληνες ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, ἐπεγράψατο αὐτὸς ἰδία τὸ ἐλεγεῖον τόδε

Έλλήνων ἀρχηγός, ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὥλεσε Μήδων, 10 Παυσανίας Φοίβω μνημ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε.

59. Proof of treachery.

Τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐλεγεῖον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐξεκόλαψαν εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίποδος, καὶ ἐπέγραψαν ὀνομαστὶ τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι, συγκαθελοῦσαι τὸν βάρβαρον, ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα. τοῦ μέντοι Παυσανίου ἀδίκημα καὶ τοῦτο ἐδόκει 15 εἶναι, ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ καὶ τοῖς Εἰλώταις ὑπισχνεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρωσιν καὶ πολιτείαν, ἢν συνεπαναστῶσιν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὡς ἢξίωσαν ἄνευ ἀναμφισβητήτων τεκμηρίων ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην συλλαβεῖν, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῖς, ὡς λέγεται, ὁ μέλλων τὰς τελευταίας βασιλεῖ ἐπιστολὰς 20 πρὸς ᾿Αρτάβαζον κομιεῖν μηνυτὴς γίγνεται: ἐνθυμηθεῖς γὰρ ὅτι υὐδείς πω τῶν πρὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἀγγέλων πάλιν ἀφίκετο, λύει τὰς ἐπιστολάς, ἐν αῖς εὖρεν ἐγγεγραμμένον ὅτι δεῖ τὸν φέροντα ἀποκτεῖναι.

60. Death of Pausanias.

Τότε δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι, δείξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα, ὡς 25 βεβαίως ήδη εἰδότες, ἐν τῆ πόλει Παυσανίαν συλλαβεῖν

έβούλοντο: ὁ δέ, ὡς ἐνὸς μὲν τῶν ἐφόρων τὸ πρόσωπον προσιόντος εἶδεν, ὑπόπτης γίγνεται, ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς ᾿Αθηνᾶς ἐχώρησε δρόμω καὶ προκατέφυγεν ἢν γὰρ ἐγγὺς τὸ τὲ μενος. καὶ ἐς οἴκημα οὐ μέγα, ὁ ἢν τοῦ ἱεροῦ, ἐσελθῶν ἡσύχαζεν οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἀφικόμενοι τοῦ τε οἰκήματος τὸν ὅροφον ἀφεῖλον καὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπωκοδόμησαν, προσκαθεζόμενοί τε ἐξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῷ. καὶ μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἀποψύχειν ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι, αἰσθόμενοί τε ἐξάγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἔτι ἔμπνουν ὅντα, καὶ ἐξαχθεὶς ἀπέθανε παραχρῆμα.

(I. 94-95, 128-134.)

The Story of Plataea.

61. The Thebans surprise Plataea by night. 431 B.C.

"Αμα δὲ ῆρι ἀρχομένω Θηβαίων ἄνδρες ὀλίγω πλείους τριακοσίων ἐσῆλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον σὺν ὅπλοις ἐς Πλάταιαν, τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας οὖσαν πόλιν, 'Αθηναίων δὲ 15 συμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀνέωξαν τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες Ναυκλείδης καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι τοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους διαφθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θηβαίοις προσποιῆσαι. προϊδόντες γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος ἡβούλοντο τὴν προκαταλαβεῖν. ἐσελθόντες δὲ ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον, ἀλλὰ κηρύγμασιν ἐπιτηδείοις ἐπειρῶντο ἐς φιλίαν ἀγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὡς ἤσθοντο ἔνδον ὄντας τοὺς Θηβαίους, νομίσαντες πολλῷ πλείους ἐσεληλυ- 25 θέναι, οὐ γὰρ ἑώρων ἐν τῆ νυκτί, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον.

62. They are attacked and scattered by the inhabitants.

Πράσσοντες δὲ ταῦτα κατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς Θηβαίους ὅντας, καὶ ἐνόμισαν ῥάδιον εἶναι ἐπιθεμένους κρατῆσαι. συνελέγοντο οὖν διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινοὺς τοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν φανεροὶ ιοῦν ἰόντες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς διαθίστασαν, ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἶεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα ἢν ἔτοιμα, ἔτι νυκτὸς οὖσης, ἐχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἢσαν κατὰ τάχος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ὡς ἔγνωσαν τὰ γιγνόμενα, καρτερῶς ἡμύνοντο καὶ δὶς ἢ τρὶς τὰς προσβολὰς ἀπεκρούσαντο, ἔπειτα, λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμφ 10 ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν βαλλόμενοι, ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἄπειροι ὅντες ἐν τῷ σκότφ τῶν διόδων ἢ χρὴ σωθῆναι.

63. They are killed or captured.

Τῶν δὲ Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἦ ἐσῆλθον, καὶ αἴπερ ἢσαν ἀνεφγμέναι μόναι, ἔκλησεν ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτη ἔτι 15 ἔξοδον εἶναι. διωκόμενοι δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς πύλας ἐρήμους ἀφικόμενοι καὶ πελέκει, δυ γυνή τις ἔδωκε, διακόψαντες τὸν μοχλὸν ἐξῆλθον. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἴκημα μέγα, δ 20 ἢν τοῦ τείχους, οἰόμενοι τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος πύλας εἶναι τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἄντικρυς δίοδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὁρῶντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἀπειλημμένους ἐβουλεύοντο ὅ,τι χρὴ δρᾶν. τέλος δὲ οὖτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν Θηβαίων, περιῆσαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι τοῖς 25 Πλαταιεῦσι παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς.

64. The supporting force arrives too late.

Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Θηβαῖοι, οὖς ἔδει ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς παραγενέσθαι πανστρατιᾳ, μαθόντες ἐν τῆ ὁδῷ τὰ γεγενημένα, πολλῆ σπουδῆ ἐπεβοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τὸ ΰδωρ τὸ γιγνόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς ἐποίησεν αὐτοὺς βραδύτερον ἐλθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ ᾿Ασωπὸς ποταμὸς ἐρρύη μέγας καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως διαβατὸς ῆν. πορευόμενοί τε ἐν ὑετῷ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες ὕστερον παρεγένοντο, ἤδη γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν διεφάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων εἴχοντο. ὡς δὲ ἤσθοντο 10 οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὸ γεγενημένον, ἐν νῷ εἶχον τοὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως λαβεῖν· ἦσαν γὰρ ἄνθρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἀγρούς, ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐν εἰρήνη τῆς ἐφόδου γενομένης.

65. Fate of the prisoners.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διενοοῦντο οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὑποτοπήσαντες τοιοῦτόν τι ἔσεσθαι, κήρυκα ἐξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς 16 Θηβαίους, λέγοντες τοιάδε "οὐχ ὁσίως ἐν σπονδαῖς ἐπειράθητε καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν ἢν δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἀδικήσητε, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενοῦμεν οῦς ἔχομεν ζῶντας ἀναχωρήσασι δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀποδώσομεν ὑμῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας." οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἐπομόσαι φασὶν 20 αὐτούς, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς οὖ. ἐκ δὲ τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐδὲν ἀδικήσαντες, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, καίπερ ὑποσχόμενοι ἀποδώσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτούς ἢσαν δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἐκατὸν οἱ ληφθέντες. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες, ἔς τε τὰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἔπεμπον 25 καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις.

(II. 1-6.)

66. The Peloponnesian forces, led by the Lacedaemonian king Archidamus, had tried in vain to take Plataea by assault; they determined at last to reduce it by blockade. 429 B.C.

Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτου διήμαρτον, μέρος τι καταλιπόντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου, περιετείχιζον τὴν πόλιν κύκλφ· τάφρος δὲ ἐντός τε ἢν καὶ ἔξωθεν ἐξ ἦς ἐπλινθεύσαντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πᾶν ἐξείργαστο περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς, καταλιπόντες φύλακας τοῦ ἡμίσεος (τὸ ε δὲ ἤμισυ Βοιωτοὶ ἐφύλασσον) ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις. Πλαταιῆς δὲ παίδας μὲν καὶ γυναίκας καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους καὶ πλῆθος τὸ ἀχρεῖον τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρότερον ἐξεκομίσαντο ἐς τὰς ᾿Αθήνας, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ἐγκαταλελειμμένοι τετρακόσιοι, ᾿Αθηναίων δὲ 10 ἀγδοήκοντα, γυναίκες δὲ δέκα καὶ ἐκατὸν σιτοποιοί. τοιαύτη οὖν ἡ τῶν Πλαταιῶν πολιορκία κατεσκευάσθη. (Π. 78.)

The escape from Plataea: Winter of 428-427 B.C. 67. The preparations for escape.

Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Πλαταιῆς (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορ-κοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν), ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε σίτω ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπιέζοντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ᾿Αθηνῶν 15 οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς ἢν τιμωρίας, ἐπιβουλεύουσι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἢν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι. ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις ἀπώκνησάν πως τὸν κίνδυνον, ἄνδρες δὲ διακόσιοι καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἐνέμειναν τῆ ἐξόδω ἐθελονταὶ τρόπω τοιῷδε. κλίμακας 20 ἐποιήσαντο ἴσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, συμμετρησάμενοι ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων ἠριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ ἄμα τὰς ἐπιβολάς, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔμελλον ἀμαρτή-

σεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους τεύξεσθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισμοῦ, ἄλλως τε καὶ πολλάκις ἀριθμοῦντες καὶ ἄμα οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντες. τὴν μὲν οὖν συμμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον.

68. Description of the Peloponnesian wall.

5 Τὸ δὲ τεῖχος τῶν Πελοποννησίων τοιόνδε ἢν τῆ οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο περιβόλους, διεῖχον δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἐκκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. τὸ οὖν μεταξὺ τοῦτο, ἐν ῷ οἰκήματα τοῖς ψύλαξιν ῷκοδόμητο, ἢν συνεχὲς ὥστε ἐν φαίνεσθαι τεῖχος παχύ, ἐπάλξεις ἔχον 10 ἀμφοτέρωθεν. διὰ δὲ δέκα ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἢσαν μεγάλοι καὶ ἰσοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει, ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργον, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν οἱ φύλακες. τὰς οὖν νύκτας ὁπότε χειμων εἴη νοτερός, τὰς μὲν ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν πύργων, ὄντων δι' 16 ὀλίγου καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν, τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ μὲν οὖν τεῖχος, ῷ περιεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς, τοιοῦτον ἢν.

69. The Plataeans approach and mount the wall.

Οι δέ, επειδή παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέρινον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμφ καὶ ἄμα ἀσέληνον, εξήσαν. 20 καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τάφρον διέβησαν, ἡ περιείχεν αὐτούς, ἔπειτα προσέμιξαν τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, λαθόντες τοὺς φύλακας, σκοτεινῆς οὕσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀντιπαταγοῦντος τῷ ψόφφ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτούς. κατὰ οὖν μεταπύργιον προσῆλθον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, 25 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐρῆμοί εἰσιν, οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες, καὶ

προσέθεσαν έπειτα ψιλοί δώδεκα σὺν ξιφιδίφ καὶ θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Άμμέας ὁ Κοροίβου καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη καὶ ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους σὺν δορατίοις ἐχώρουν, οἶς ἔτεροι κατόπιν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκεῖνοι ἡᾳον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἔμελλον δώσειν, ὁπότε πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴησαν.

70. The alarm and the passage of the wall.

'Ως δὲ ἄνω ἐγένοντο, ἤσθοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες' κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἀντιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων κεραμίδα, ἢ πεσοῦσα δοῦπον ἐποίησεν. καὶ αὐτίκα βοὴ ἢν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι μάλιστα 10 ἐθορυβοῦντο, οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν ὅ,τι ἢν τὸ δεινόν, σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς καὶ χειμῶνος ὄντος. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν, οἷς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν εἴ τι δέοι, ἐχώρουν ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν βοήν. ἐν δὲ τούτω οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν Πλαταιῶν, τοῦ πύργου ἐκατέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθεί- 15 ραντες, τὰς διόδους ἐφύλασσον ῶστε μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιέναι' οἱ δὲ ἐπόμενοι, πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες, διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου ὑπερέβαινον.

71. The Plataeans cross the outer ditch and escape.

Έπεὶ δὲ πάντες διέβησαν, οι ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, χαλεπῶς οι τελευταιοι, καταβαίνοντες ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν 20 τάφρον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οι τριακόσιοι αὐτοις ἐπεφέροντο, λαμπάδας ἔχοντες. οι μὲν οὖν Πλαταιῆς ἐκείνους ἑώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ σκότους, ἐστῶτες ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου, καὶ ἐτόξευόν τε καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀφανει ὅντες ἦσσον διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο, ὥστε 25

φθάνουσι τῶν Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ὕστατοι διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον. ὁρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐχώρουν ἀθρόοι τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὁδόν, ἐν δεξιᾳ ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ ἀνδροκράτους ἡρῷον, καὶ ἄμα ἑώρων τοὺς 5 Πελοποννησίους τὴν ἐπ' ἀθηνῶν φέρουσαν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας.

72. They make their way to Athens, and the news of their safety reaches Plataea.

Καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν εξ ἡ ἐπτὰ σταδίους οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ Θηβῶν ἐχώρησαν, ἔπειτα ὑποστρέψαντες ἦσαν τὴν πρὸς τὰ ὅρη φέρουσαν ὁδόν, καὶ λαβόμενοι τῶν ὀρῶν διαφεύ-10 γουσιν ἐς τὰς ᾿Αθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων εἰσὶ γάρ τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δὲ ἐπὶ τῆ ἔξω τάφρω τοξότης ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὕτως ὑπερβάντες ἐσώθησαν οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τρεγενημένων οὐδὲν ἤδεσαν, ἔπειτα τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγειλάντων ὡς οὐδεὶς περίεστι, κήρυκα ἐκπέμψαντες, ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν τῶν νεκρῶν, μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπαύσαντο.

(III. 20-24.)

73. The surrender of Plataea. 427 B.C.

Υπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου οἱ 20 Πλαταιῆς, οὐκέτι ἔχοντες σῖτον οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι πολιορκεῖσθαι, συνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις προσέβαλον γὰρ αὐτῶν τῷ τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν, βία μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ὲλεῖν, προσπέμπει δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα 25 ἐρωτῶντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἐκόντες

τοις Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ δικασταις ἐκείνοις χρήσασθαι, ώστε τοὺς ἀδίκους κολάζεσθαι, παρὰ δίκην δὲ μηδένα. τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κῆρυξ εἶπεν οἱ δέ, ἢσαν γὰρ ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ, παρέδοσαν τήν τε πόλιν καὶ σφας αὐτοὺς τοις Λακεδαιμονίοις.

(III. 52.)

74. The fate of the remnant.

Μετὰ δὲ ἡμέρας τινὰς οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος δικασταί, πέντε ἄνδρες, ἀφίκοντο· ἐλθόντες δὲ οὐδὲν κατηγόρησαν, ἐπικαλεσάμενοι δὲ αὐτοὺς ἢρώτων τοσοῦτον μόνον, εἴ τι ἀγαθὸν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῷ δεδρακότες εἰσί, καὶ ὁπότε μὴ φαῖεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέ-10 κτεινον, καὶ ἐξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο οὐδένα. διέφθειραν δὲ Πλαταιῶν μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσους διακοσίων, ᾿Αθηναίων δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, οἱ συνεπολιορκοῦντο· γυναῖκας δὲ ἠνδραπόδισαν. τὴν δὲ πόλιν καθεῖλον ἐς ἔδαφος πᾶσαν ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων, καὶ τὴν γῆν ἐδημοσίωσαν. καὶ οἱ 15 Πλαταιῆς ἔτει τρίτῷ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ ἐπειδὴ ᾿Αθηναίων σύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο οὕτως διεφθάρησαν.

(III. 68.)

The Story of Sphacteria. 425 B.C.

Pylos is the ancient and Homeric name that was applied specially to the promontory overlooking the Bay of Navarino, the largest and best harbour in Greece. Thucydides speaks of it as being in the land "once Messenian". The Messenians had been conquered by the Lacedaemonians, and most of them had left their homes and settled elsewhere. We shall find that some were at this time serving in the Athenian force.

75. Fortification of Pylos by Demosthenes.

Έπεὶ δὲ πλέοντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὴν Λακωνικήν, χειμών ἐπιγενόμενος κατήνεγκε τὰς ναῦς ἐς τὴν Πύλον. καὶ ὁ μὲν Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἐβούλοντο ἐπείγεσθαι ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, πυθόμενοι ὅτι ἐκεῖ ἤδη εἶεν 5 αἱ νῆες τῶν Πελοποννησίων, τῷ δὲ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει εὐθὺς τειχίζειν τὴν Πύλον· πολλὴ γὰρ ἢν εὐπορία ξύλων τε καὶ λίθων, καὶ φύσει καρτερόν ἐστι καὶ ἐρῆμον τὸ χωρίον, ἀπέχει δὲ σταδίους μάλιστα τετρακοσίους τῆς Σπάρτης, καὶ ἔστιν ἐν τῆ Μεσσηνία ποτὲ οὕση γῆ. 10 τειχίσαντες οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ χωρίον ἐν ἡμέραις ἔξ, τὸν μὲν Δημοσθένη μετὰ νεῶν πέντε αὐτοῦ φύλακα καταλείπουσι, ταῖς δὲ πλείοσι ναυσὶ τὸν ἐς Κέρκυραν πλοῦν καὶ Σικελίαν ἐποιοῦντο. οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιᾶται, ὡς ἤκουσαν τὰ γενόμενα, εὐθὺς ἐβοήθουν ἐς τὴν Πύλον, ἔχοντες 15 ἔξήκοντα ναῦς· παρῆν δὲ ἤδη καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός.

76. The Lacedaemonians prepare to attack it.

Έν δὲ τούτφ ὁ Δημοσθένης, προσπλεόντων ἔτι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δύο ναῦς ἔπεμψε πρὸς Εὐρυμέδοντα καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν παρεῖναι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες κατὰ τάχος ἔπλεον· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι παρεσκευάζοντο 20 ὡς τῷ τειχίσματι προσβαλοῦντες κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, ἐλπίζοντες ῥαδίως αἰρήσειν οἰκοδόμημα διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμένον, ὀλίγων ἐνόντων· καὶ ἐν νῷ εἶχον τὸν λιμένα ἐμφράξαι, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι ἐσιέναι ἐς αὐτόν. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ Σφακτηρία καλουμένη ἐγγὺς 25 ἐπικεῖται τῷ λιμένι καὶ ποιεῖ τοὺς ἔσπλους στενούς. φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς νήσου οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι τὸν πόλεμον ποιῶνται, διεβίβασαν ἐς αὐτὴν ὁπλίτας οὐκ

όλίγους καὶ Εἴλωτας τοὺς περὶ αὐτούς ἢρχε δ' αὐτῶν Ἐπιτάδας ὁ Μολόβρου.

77. The attack. Conduct of Brasidas.

Ταῦτα οὖν παρασκευασάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ τε κατὰ γῆν στρατῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν αμα προσέβαλλον τῷ τειχίσματι. πάντων δε φανερώτατος Βρασίδας εγένετο ε όρων γάρ τους τριηράρχους φοβουμένους μη έν χωρίω χαλεπφ τὰς ναῦς συντρίψειαν, έβόα λέγων ὡς οὐ δέοι ξύλων φείδεσθαι, καὶ κελεύων αὐτοὺς τὰς ναῦς καταγνύναι εί πως βιάζοιντο την απόβασιν, και παντί τρόπφ των τε ανδρών και του χωρίου κρατήσαι. ούτως ούν τούς τε 10 άλλους επέσπερχε καὶ τὸν έαυτοῦ κυβερνήτην ἀναγκάσας οκείλαι την ναθν επειράτο αποβαίνειν ανεκόπη δε ύπο των Άθηναίων καὶ τραυματισθεὶς έλειποψύχησεν. μετὰ δέ ταυτα αι των Άθηναίων νηες παραγίγνονται πεντήκοντα καὶ προσπεσούσαι πολλάς μέν τῶν πολεμίων ές 15 φυγην κατέστησαν, πέντε δὲ ἔλαβον καὶ μίαν τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα εὐθὺς περιέπλεον τὴν νησον καὶ ἐν Φυλακη είχον.

78. The Lacedaemonian proposals for peace are rejected.

Ές δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην ὡς ἠγγέλθη τὰ γεγενημένα περὶ Πύλον, ἔδοξε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις σπονδὰς μὲν ποιήσασθαι 20 πρὸς τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούς, ἀποστεῖλαι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πρέσβεις περὶ συμβάσεως, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ὡς τάχιστα πειρᾶσθαι κομίσασθαι. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρέσβεις προκαλοῦνται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς φιλίαν καὶ διάλυσιν πολέμου, διδόντες μὲν εἰρήνην καὶ συμμαχίαν, ἀνται-25 τοῦντες δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας. ἐνόμίζον γὰρ τοὺς

Αθηναίους καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῷ εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν, διδομένην δὲ ἀσμένους δέξεσθαι καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποδώσειν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον ἐν τῷ παρόντι συμβαίνειν, ἔχοντες γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν τῷ νήσῷ ἐνόμιζον τὰς σπονδὰς ἤδη σφίσιν ε ἐτοίμους εἶναι, ὁπόταν βούλωνται ποιεῖσθαι. μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνῆγε Κλέων ὁ Κλεαινέτου, ἀνὴρ δημαγωγὸς ὧν καὶ τῷ πλήθει πιθανώτατος. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις ἀνέχωρησαν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἄπρακτοι.

79. Difficulties of the Athenians at Pylos.

Έν δὲ τῆ Πύλφ ἔτι ἐπολιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῆ νήσφ 10 Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ᾿Αθηναίοι, καὶ τὸ ἐν τῆ ἠπείρφ στρατόπεδον τῶν Πελοποννησίων κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν. ἐπίπονος δὲ ἦν τοῖς ᾿Αθηναίοις ἡ φυλακὴ σίτου τε ἀπορία καὶ ὕδατος· μόνον γὰρ μία κρήνη ἦν ἐν τῆ Πύλφ καὶ αὕτη οὐ μεγάλη· ἀθυμίαν τε πλείστην ὁ χρόνος παρεῖχε, παρὰ δόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος· ῷοντο γὰρ ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων ἐκπολιορκήσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, ἐν νήσφ ἐρήμῃ ὅντας καὶ ὕδατι άλμυρῷ χρωμένους. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς βουλομένους ἐκέλευον ἐσάγειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον σῖτον καὶ οἶνον καὶ τυρόν, διδόντες ἀργύριον πολὺ καὶ τοῖς Εἴλωσιν ἐλευθερίαν 20 ὑπισχνούμενοι. ἐσῆγον δὲ μάλιστα οἱ Εῖλωτες, καταπλέοντες ἔτι νυκτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. ἐσένεον δὲ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα κολυμβηταὶ ὕφυδροι, καλωδίφ ἐν ἄσκοις μήκωνα καὶ μέλι ἐφέλκοντες.

80. Despondency at Athens about the blockade of Sphacteria.

Confidence of Cleon.

Έν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις πυνθανόμενοι, ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ 25 ταλαιπωρεῖται καὶ σῖτος τοῖς ἐν τῆ νήσφ ἐσκομίζεται,

ηπόρουν καὶ μετεμέλοντο ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο. Κλέων δὲ οὐκ ἔφη τὰληθη λέγειν τοὺς ἐξαγγέλλοντας τούτων δὲ παραινούντων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἰ μὴ σφίσι πιστεύουσι, κατασκόπους τινὰς πέμψαι, ἡρέθη κατάσκοπος αὐτός. καὶ γνοὺς ὅτι ἀναγκασθήσεται ἡ ταὐτὰ λέγειν τούτοις οῦς διέβαλλεν ἡ τἀναντία λέγων ψευδὴς φαίνεσθαι, ἀντεῖπεν ὡς χρὴ κατασκόπους μὴ πέμπειν, εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ ἀληθη εἶναι τὰ ἀγγελλόμενα, πλεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ ἐς Νικίαν, τὸν Νικηράτου, στρατηγὸν ὅντα, ἀποσημαίνων ἔφη ράδιον εἶναι, εἰ ἄνδρες εἶεν οἱ στρατηγοί, πλεύσαντας 10 λαβεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῆ νήσω, καὶ αὐτός γ' ἄν, εὶ ῆρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο.

81. Cleon pledges himself to reduce Sphacteria in twenty days.

Ο δε Νικίας εκέλευσεν, εὶ ράδιόν γε αὐτῷ φαίνεται τὸ ἔργον, λαβόντα παρασκευὴν ἱκανὴν ἐπιχειρεῖν. Κλέων δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν 15 τέλος δέ, ἐπιβοῶντος αὐτῷ τοῦ ὅχλου μὴ ἐξαναχωρεῖν τὰ εἰρημένα, ὑφίσταται τὸν πλοῦν, καὶ παρελθών ἔφη πλεύσεσθαί τε ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἐντὸς ἡμερῶν εἴκοσιν ἡ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ζῶντας ἡ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν. οἱ δὲ ᾿Αθηναῖοι, καίπερ γελῶντες ἐπὶ τῷ κουφολογία αὐτοῦ, 30 ἐψηφίσαντο αὐτῷ τὸν πλοῦν καὶ πάντα διαπραξάμενος ἐν τῷ ἐκκλησία, τῶν τε ἐν Πύλφ στρατηγῶν ἕνα προσελόμενος Δημοσθένη, διὰ τάχους ἔπλει. τὸν δὲ Δημοσθένη προσέλαβε πυνθανόμενος ὅτι ἀποβαίνειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον διανοεῖται οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται, ἐν χωρίφ στενῷ κακο-25 παθοῦντες, καὶ μᾶλλον πολιορκούμενοι ἡ πολιορκοῦντες, ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεῦσαι.

82. The first force lands and surprises the Lacedaemonian guard.

Κλέων δέ, ἐκείνω προπέμψας ἄγγελον ὡς ἥξων, ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Πύλον καὶ εὖρε τὴν νῆσον ἤδη εὐαποβατωτέραν οὖσαν, πρότερον γὰρ ὑλώδης ἢν ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἀτριβὴς διὰ τὴν ἐρημίαν. ἐμπρήσαντος δέ τινος τὴν ὕλην ἄκοντος καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου, τὸ πολὺ αὐτῆς κατεκαύθη, ὥστε δύνασθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας μᾶλλον ἐν ἀσφαλεία ἀποβαίνειν. καὶ μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐπέσχον, τῆ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀνηγάγοντο μὲν νυκτός, ἐπ' ὀλίγας ναῦς τοὺς ὁπλίτας πάντας ἐπιβιβάσαντες, πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἕω ὀλίγον ἀπέβαινον 10 τῆς νήσου ἐκατέρωθεν, ὀκτακόσιοι μάλιστα ὅντες ὁπλίται, καὶ ἐχώρουν δρόμω ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον τῆς νήσου. οἱ δὲ ᾿Αθηναῖοι τοὺς φύλακας, οῖς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσιν, ἀγνοοῦντας τὰ ὅπλα.

83. The Lacedaemonians are driven back to the end of the island,

τιζομένων ήδη πολλών, έχώρησαν ές τὸ ἔσχατον ἔρυμα τῆς νήσου, ὁ οὐ πολὺ ἀπεῖχε, καὶ τοὺς ἐαυτῶν ψύλακας, οἱ δὲ ψιλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ μᾶλλον τεθαρσηκότες ἐπέκειντο.

84. and surrounded.

Καὶ χρόνον μὲν πολὺν καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον 5 ταλαιπωρούμενοι ἀμφότεροι ὑπό τε τῆς μάχης καὶ δίψους καὶ ἡλίου ἀντεῖχον, τέλος δὲ προσελθών ὁ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέωνι καὶ Δημοσθένει ἔφη, ἡν βούλωνται ἑαυτῷ δοῦναι τῶν τοξοτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν, ὁδὸν εὐρήσειν ὥστε περιιέναι κατὰ νώτου τοῖς πολεμίοις. λαβών 10 δὲ ἄ ἤτήσατο, κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς νήσου χαλεπῶς τε καὶ μόλις περιελθών ἔλαθε, καὶ ἐξαπίνης ἀναφανεὶς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐξέπληξεν. οὖτοι οὖν ἀμφίβολοι ἤδη ὄντες (ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις οἱ Ἦλληνες), πολλοῖς τε ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι, ὑπεχώρουν. ὁ δὲ Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημο-15 σθένης ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην, βουλόμενοι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτοὺς Ἀθήναζε ζῶντας· καὶ ἀνακωχῆς γενομένης συνῆλθον ἐς λόγους.

85. Cleon fulfils his promise.

*Ελεγε δὲ Στύφων, δς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἢρχε, τεθνηκότος ἐν τῷ μάχη τοῦ Ἐπιτάδου, ὅτι βούλεται τοὺς ἐν τῷ 20 ἢπείρφ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐρωτῆσαι τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. καὶ γενομένων ἐπερωτήσεων δὶς ἢ τρίς, ὁ τελευταῖος διαπλεύσας ἀπὸ τῆς ἢπείρου ἀνὴρ ἤγγειλεν ὅτι "Λακεδαιμόνιοι κελεύουσιν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν βουλεύεσθαι, μηδὲν αἰσχρὸν ποιοῦντας." οἱ δὲ καθ' ἐαυτοὺς βουλευσάμενοι 25 τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς. τῷ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι, τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἐν τῷ νήσφ, τὰ ἄλλα

διεσκευάζοντο ώς ες πλοῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς τριηράρχοις διεδίδοσαν ες φυλακήν. ὁπλῖται δὲ ἢσαν ὀκτὰ ἀποδέοντες τριακόσιοι, καὶ τούτων Σπαρτιᾶται εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ᾿Αθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς 5 Πύλου ἐκάτεροι ἐπ' οἴκου, καὶ Κλέωνος, καίπερ μανιώδης οὖσα, ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη ἐντὸς γὰρ εἴκοσιν ἡμερῶν ἡγαγε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ ὑπέστη.

(IV. 3-39.)

XENOPHON

Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus, seems to have been born about 430 B.C. The only evidence of the date is that he speaks of himself as still a young man in 401 B.C. His early life must have been contemporary with the Peloponnesian War, and he was growing up when disasters began to fall upon Athens. We know that at this time he became the pupil and friend of Socrates, but we actually hear of him first as a volunteer in the force of mercenary Greeks who aided Cyrus, son of Darius II, in his attempt to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes, King of Persia. After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, and the treacherous murder of the Greek generals by the Persian satrap, Tissaphernes, he was chosen one of the commanders, and he took a principal part in leading the Greeks through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea. and thence by land and ship to Byzantium. He left them when they took service with the Lacedaemonian general Thimbron, who was at war with the Persians. What he did next is not clear; he seems to have returned to Athens after the death of Socrates, but in that case he must have gone back again to Asia, as he became intimate there with Agesilaus, King of Sparta. He was banished from Athens and fought against his own country at the battle of Coronea, 394 B.C.; it

is not certain whether the banishment was before the battle or after it. His later life was passed at Scillus in the Peloponnese, close to Olympia, where the great games were held. There he spent his time in writing and hunting. The estate abounded in game, and Xenophon was at least as fond of sport as of literature; indeed, as regards the coursing of hares he was not only an enthusiast but a fanatic. The date of his death is unknown. It can hardly be earlier than 356 B.C.

All his works of which mention is made anywhere have come down to us. The best known are the *Hellenica*, *Anabasis*, *Memorabilia*, and *Cyropaedia*.

The Hellenica, or Greek History, covers the period from 411 to 362 B.C. Of the seven books into which the work is divided the first two are by far the most valuable. They take up the story of the Peloponnesian War where it was left by Thucydides and continue it to the end. We find that the Athenians were then unable to cope with the Lacedaemonians on land but maintained themselves by the command of the sea, because their city was too strongly fortified to be captured by assault, and their connexion with the Piraeus, the port of Athens, was sufficiently guarded by the Long Walls. We shall see that when this command of the sea was lost, Athens was at once starved into submission.

The Anabasis is a narrative of the fortunes of the Greek troops which Cyrus (not to be confused with the founder of the Persian monarchy) raised to aid him in his expedition against Artaxerxes. This title, however, which means "the march up the country" from the sea to Babylon, is applicable to the first only of the seven books; the others are concerned with the retreat to the Black Sea and the subsequent adventures of the force. The whole is written in a clear and agreeable style and deals with interesting events; but its real charm is due to the fact that the author is relating his own personal experiences, and that he helped to make the history that he wrote.

The Memorabilia, or "Recollections of Socrates", was written to defend his memory from the charges of irreligious and immoral teaching on which he was condemned. Socrates is represented as holding a series of conversations, in which his real views are expounded.

The Cyropaedia, or "Education of Cyrus", has no authority as a history; it is a political romance in which Xenophon tells the story of Cyrus (the founder of the Persian Empire) and the events of his reign merely that he may have an opportunity of expounding his own views about government and society. It is the longest of Xenophon's works.

HELLENICA

The Battle of Arginusae. 406 B.C.

86. Comon, the Athenian admiral, is defeated and blockaded at Mytilene.

Κόνων οὖν ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις καταφεύγει εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου, Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἐκατὸν καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. καὶ Κόνων μὲν ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι καὶ ἀπώλεσε ναῦς 5 τριάκοντα, καὶ τὰς λοιπάς, τετταράκοντα οὕσας, ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος ἀνείλκυσεν· Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὁρμισάμενος ἐπολιόρκει αὐτόν, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν μετεπέμψατο τοὺς Μηθυμναίους, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Χίου διεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα. ὁ δὲ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ ῦ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, σιτίων ἀπορία ἐπιέζετο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῆ πόλει ἢσαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ γιγνόμενα. καθελκύσας οὖν τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας, ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας.

87. One of his ships escapes and takes the news to Athens.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἢν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ολιγώρως εἶχον, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. οἱ δὲ ἐφορμοῦντες ἔτυχον ἐν τῆ γῆ ἀριστοποιούμενοι ὅμως δὲ εἰσβάντες ὡς τάχιστα ἐδίωκον τὴν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ὁρμή- ε σασαν καὶ ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέλαβον ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὰ γεγενημένα, ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἐκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῆ ἡλικία ἄπαντας 10 καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἰππέων πολλοί. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον καὶ ἐκεῖθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον δέκα ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἡ τριάκοντα παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων.

88. The Athenian and Lacedaemonian fleets meet at Arginusae.

Ἐν δὲ τούτφ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι, 15 πολιορκῶν τὰς τοῦ Κόνωνος ναῦς καὶ ἀκούσας τὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἡθηνῶν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμφ οὖσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἐκατὸν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο ἐπὶ τῆ Μαλέα ἄκρα τῆς Λέσβου. τῆ δὲ αὐτῆ ἡμέρα ἔτυχον οἱ Ἡθηναῖοι δειπνο-20 ποιούμενοι ἐν ταῖς Ἡργινούσαις αὖται δέ εἰσι νῆσοί τινες οὐ μεγάλαι ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδῶν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἀγγειλάντων ὅτι οἱ Ἡθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἐξαπίνης προσπέσοι τὸωρ δὲ ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀν-25 αγωγήν. ἄμα δὲ τῆ ἡμέρα ἔπλει εἰς τὰς Ἡργινούσας οἱ δὲ Ἡθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο ναῦς ἔχοντες πλείους ἡ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν.

89. Victory of the Athenians. Death of Callicratidas.

Ερμων δε ό τῷ Καλλικρατίδα κυβερνῶν εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι καλῶς ἔχοι ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ τριηρεῖς τῶν Αθηναίων πολλώ πλείους ήσαν. Καλλικρατίδας δε είπεν ότι ή Σπάρτη οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, τὸ δ δε φεύγειν αισχρον έφη είναι· μετά ταθτα εναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν έπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας, ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νεώς, αποπεσών είς την θάλατταν ηφανίσθη, εντεύθεν εγένετο των Πελοποννησίων φυγή οι δε Άθηναιοι είς τὰς Άργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 10 Άθηναίων νηες πέντε καὶ είκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν τῶν δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαί μεν εννέα, πασών οὐσών δέκα, των δε άλλων συμμάχων πλείους ή εξήκοντα. οι δε των Άθηναίων στρατηγοί Θηραμένην τε καί Θρασύβουλον, τριηράρχους όντας, εκέλευσαν πλείν επί τὰς καταδεδυκυίας 15 ναθς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους σώζειν αὐτοὶ δὲ έμελλον έπὶ τὰς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναῦς τῆ Μυτιλήνη έφορμούσας πλεύσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν ανεμος καὶ χειμών διεκώλυσε μέγας γενόμενος.

90. The charge against the Athenian generals.

Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ὡς εξ τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 20 ἦκον εἰς ᾿Αθήνας, ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα κατηγόρουν αὐτῶν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ναυαγούς. οἱ δὲ βραχέως ἀπελογήσαντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν προστάξαιεν Θηραμένει τε καὶ Θρασυβούλω καὶ ἄλλοις τοιούτοις. 25 "καὶ εἴπερ τινές εἰσιν αἴτιοι περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως," ἔφασαν, "οὐδένα ἄλλον δεῖ αἰτιάσασθαι ἡ τούτους οἷς προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ, ὅτι κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ψευσόμεθα, φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ μέγεθος
τοῦ χειμῶνος τῷ ὅντι ἐκώλυσε τὴν ἀναίρεσιν." τούτων δὲ
μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν
συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον δ
ἔπειθον τὸν δῆμον· ὕστερον δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς ᾿Αθηναίοις
πάντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς μιᾳ ψήφω κρίνειν, καίπερ παρὰ
νόμον τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν· καὶ κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτῶ ὅντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ
παρόντες ἔξ.

(I. 6. 16—7. 34.)

The fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotami. 405 B.C.

91. The advice of Alcibiades is rejected.

'Αλκιβιάδης δὲ ἰδων ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς μὲν 'Αθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὁρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾳ πόλει, τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια μετιόντας ἐκ Σηστοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, ἔφη αὐτοὺς ἐν κακῷ χωρίῳ ὁρμεῖν. καὶ 16 παρήνει αὐτοῖς ἀποπλεῦσαι εἰς Σηστὸν ῶστε λιμένα τε ἔχειν καὶ πόλιν. "ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ὅντες," ἔφη, "ναυμαχήσετε ὅταν βούλησθε." οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν ἀπιέναι αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οἰκ ἐκεῖνον. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπῆλθεν' οἱ δὲ 'Αθηναῖοι ἐσκεδάννυντο πανταχόσε, τά 20 τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ωνούμενοι, καὶ καταφρονοῦντες Λυσάνδρου' ᾶμα γὰρ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν παρετάττοντο εἰς ναυμαχίαν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀντανῆγεν, ἀπέπλεον πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς.

92. Lysander surprises and destroys the Athenian fleet.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐποίουν τέτταρας ἡμέρας ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ ἢν ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις,
εἶπε τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσιν αὐτοὺς
ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους, ἀποπλεῦσαι πάλιν καὶ
δ ἄραι ἀσπίδα κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα
ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσεν. Λύσανδρος δὲ εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνεν ὅ,τι
τάχιστα πλεῖν Κόνων δέ, ἰδων τὸν ἐπίπλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς
τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διεσκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν
ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι ἢσαν, αἱ δὲ μονό10 κροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί ἡ δὲ Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ
αὐτὸν ἐπτὰ ἀνήχθησαν πλήρεις καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δὲ
ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῆ γῆ. τῶν δὲ
ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἐζωγρήθησαν, οἱ δὲ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ
τειχύδρια.

93. The news reaches Athens.

15 Κόνων δέ, έπεὶ ἔγνω τοὺς πολεμίους οὕτως νικήσαντας, αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἀπαγγελοῦσα τὰ γενόμενα. ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις, τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης, νυκτὸς ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν μακρῶν 20 τειχῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν διῆκεν, ὅστε ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη' ἐπένθουν γὰρ οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, νομίζοντες πείσεσθαι τὰ ἔσχατα. τῆ δὲ ὑστεραία ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ἡ ἔδοξε τούς τε λιμένας ἀποχῶσαι πλὴν ἐνός, καὶ φυλακὰς τοῖς 25 τείχεσιν ἐφιστάναι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὖτοι μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίουν· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀφικόμενος, ὡρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἴσπλου.

94. The Athenians are reduced to great straits and ask for peace.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἤπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου, καὶ πολλοὶ λιμῷ ἀπέθνησκον ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι ε εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἔχοντες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἢσαν ἐν Σελλασία πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, καὶ ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι ἃ ἔλεγον, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι καὶ εἴ τι δέονται εἰρήνης, ἤκειν κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ 10 ἤκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὰθυμία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν ἢσαν γὰρ ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ τέλος δέ, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο ἀντέχειν, Θηραμένην καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔπεμψαν, αὐτοκράτορας περὶ εἰρήνης.

95. The submission of Athens.

Καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔφασαν ἔτοιμοι εἶναι εἰρήνην 15 ποιεῖσθαι ἐφ' ῷ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελεῖν καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθεῖναι καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἄν ἡγῶνται. Θηραμένης οῦν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς ᾿Αθήνας 20 εἰσιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὅχλος περιεχεῖτο πολύς, φοβούμενος μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἥκοιεν οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῆ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰρημένα, καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ 25 δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῆσαν καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κατέσκαπτον οἱ

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλή προθυμία, νομίζοντες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῆ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

(II. 1. 25-2. 23.)

ANABASIS

After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, 401 B.C., and the murder of their generals by Tissaphernes the Greeks, led by Cheirisophus and Xenophon, march through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea.

96. Cheirisophus with the vanguard comes to a village.

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὑπὸ νύκτα πρὸς κώμην ἀφικνοῦνται καὶ ὑδροφορούσας γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας καταε λαμβάνουσι πρὸς τῆ κρήνη ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος. αὐται ἠρώτων τίνες εἶεν. ὁ δὲ ἐρμηνεὺς εἶπε περσιστὶ ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύοιντο πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. ἐπεὶ δὲ όψὲ ἢν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην ἔρχονται σὺν ταῖς ὑδροφόροις. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος 10 ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ πυρός. καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐλείποντο γὰρ οῖ τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οῖ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύ15 λους τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες.

97. Exhaustion of the men in marching through the snow. Xenophon and the stragglers.

Καὶ ιδόντες τινὲς αὐτῶν μέλαν τι χωρίον εἴκαζον τὴν χιόνα αὐτόθι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ἣ πλησίον ἢν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη. ἐνταῦθα ἐκάθηντο καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύσεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἔχων τοὺς

σπισθοφύλακας, ως ήσθετο, έδειτο αὐτων πάση τέχνη καὶ μηχανη ἀναστηναι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι καὶ τελευτων ἐχαλέπαινεν, οἱ δὲ σφάττειν ἐκέλευον, οἰ γὰρ αν δύνασθαι πορευθηναι. ἐνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολεμίους φοβησαι, εἴ πως δύναιντο, ε μὴ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσιν. καὶ ἢν μὲν σκότος ἤδη, οἱ δὲ προσησαν πολλώ θορύβω. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ὑγιαίνοντες ἀναστάντες ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἐς τὴν νάπην.

98. An Armenian village.

Έπεὶ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Χειρίσοφος συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, εδοξεν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι σκηνεῖν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, διαλαχόντες ᾶς εώρων κώμας, ἐπορεύοντο. ἔνθα δὴ Πολυκράτης, ᾿Αθηναῖος λοχαγός, σὺν τοῖς εὐζώνοις θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἢν εἴληχει 15 Ξενοφῶν, καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πώλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφομένους ἐπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγὼς ἔχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἤλω ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. αὶ δὲ οἰκίαι ἦσαν 20 κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ῶσπερ φρέατος ἔχουσαι, κάτω δὲ εὐρεῖαι. αὶ δὲ εἴσοδοι τοῖς μὲν ὑποζυγίοις ὀρυκταὶ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαινον κατὰ κλίμακος.

99. Food and drink.

Έν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἶες, βόες, ὅρνιθες καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῷ ἔνδον ἐτρέ- 25 φετο. ἢσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὅσπρια καὶ οἶνος

κρίθινος εν κρατήρσιν. ενήσαν δε καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ κριθαὶ ἰσοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ενέκειντο, οἱ μεν μείζους οἱ δέ ελάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες· τούτους δε ἔδει, ὁπότε τις διψώη, λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. ὁ δε Ξενοφῶν ε τὸν κωμάρχην σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε, λέγων ὅτι οὕτε τῶν παίδων στερήσοιτο οὕτε τῶν χρημάτων. ὁ δε ὑπέσχετο κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ώφελήσειν τὸ στράτευμα. ταύτην μεν οῦν τὴν νύκτα οῦτως ἔμειναν ἐν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν φυλακῆ ἔχοντες 10 τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ.

100. Hospitality of the natives.

Τη δε επιούση ήμερα Ξενοφων λαβων τον κωμάρχην προς Χειρίσοφον επορεύετο. ὅπου δε παρίοι κώμην, κατελάμβανε τοὺς εν ταῖς οἰκίαις πανταχοῦ εὐωχουμένους, καὶ οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον παρε-16 τίθεσαν δε ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα ἄρνεια, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὀρνίθεια σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις, τοῖς μὲν πυρίνοις, τοῖς δὲ κριθίνοις. ὁπότε δέ τις βούλοιτό τω προπιεῖν, εἶλκεν ἐπὶ τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔνθεν ἐπικύψαντα ἔδει πίνειν, ροφοῦντα ὥσπερ βοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἢλθον πρὸς Χειρί-20 σοφον, κατελάμβανον ἐκείνους ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ χιλοῦ στεφάνοις καὶ διακονοῦντας Άρμενίους παῖδας ἐν ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ωσπερ ἐνεοῖς ὅ,τι δέοι ποιεῖν.

101. An exchange of horses.

Χειρίσοφος δε και Ξενοφων κοινή ηρώτων τον 25 κωμάρχην δια του περσίζοντος ερμηνέως τίς είη ή χώρα. ό δε ελεγεν ότι Άρμενία· και πάλιν ηρώτων τίνι οι ίπποι

τρέφοιντο· ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δασμός. καὶ Ξενοφῶν ὅππον ὅν εἰλήφει, παλαίτερον ὅντα, δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχη ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῦσαι, ἀκούσας ὅτι ἱερὸς εἴη τοῦ Ἡλίου, δεδιῶς δὲ μὴ ἀποθάνη· ἐκεκάκωτο γὰρ τῆ πορεία. αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πώλων ενα λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατ- ὁ ηγῶν καὶ λοχαγῶν ἔδωκεν ἐκάστῳ πῶλον. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ὅππων καὶ ὑποζυγίων σακία περιίλλειν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν· ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν σακίων κατεδύοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστρός.

(IV. 5. 8-36.)

102. The march to the coast.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα 10 ἡ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ὅπως διὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθῶν δὲ ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὅψονται θάλατταν εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος, 16 ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλεν ἐς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αὐτοῖς αἴθειν καὶ φθείρειν τὴν χώραν ῷ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἔνεκα ἔλθοι, οὐ τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος τῆ πέμπτη ἡμέρα ὅνομα δὲ τῷ ὅροις ἢν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ 20 ὅρους καὶ κατεῖδον τὴν θάλατταν, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ϣἡθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτιθέσθαι πολεμίους εἴποντο γὰρ ὅπισθεν οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐκ τῆς καιομένης χώρας.

103. In sight of the sea.

Έπεὶ δὲ ή βοὴ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ 25 ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμφ ἐπὶ τοὺς βοῶντας, ἐδόκει δὴ μεῖζόν τι

είναι τῷ Ξενοφωντι. καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἴππον καὶ τοὺς
ἱππέας ἀναλαβῶν παρεβοήθει καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν "θάλαττα, θάλαττα." ἔνθα
δὴ ἔθεον καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἡλαύνετο
5 καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,
ἐνταῦθα περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους δακρύοντες. μετὰ ταῦτα
τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀποπέμπουσι δῶρα δόντες, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην
ἀργυρᾶν καὶ σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα ἤτει δὲ
μάλιστα τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν
10 στρατιωτῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὖ σκηνήσουσι καὶ
τὴν ὁδὸν ἡν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἑσπέρα
ἐγένετο, ἄχετο ἀπιών.

104. The opposition of the Macrones.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες διὰ Μακρώνων, καὶ τῆ πρώτη ἡμέρα ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν δς ὥριζε τὴν 15 τῶν Μακρώνων χώραν. εἶχον δὲ ἐκ δεξιᾶς χωρίον χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς δν ἐνέβαλλεν ὁ ὁρίζων, δι' οῦ ἔδει διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες, ἔχοντες γέρρα καὶ λόγχας, παρατεταγμένοι ἢσαν, φυλάττοντες τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν. ἔνθα δὴ προσῆλθε τῷ 20 Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ ᾿Αθήνησι φάσκων δεδουλευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γιγνώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. "καὶ οἶμαι," ἔφη, " ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι, καὶ εἰ μή τι κωλύει, ἐθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι." " ἀλλ' οὐδὲν κωλύει," ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, " ἀλλὰ διαλέγου, καὶ μάθε πρῶτον 25 τίνες εἰσίν." ἐρωτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρός, εἶπον ὅτι Μάκρωνες εἶεν.

105. A treaty.

" Έρώτα τοίνυν," έφη, " αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχαται καὶ χρή (ουσιν ήμιν πολέμιοι είναι." οι δε άπεκρίναντο " ότι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε." λέγειν ἐκέλευον οί στρατηγοί ότι "οὐ κακῶς ποιήσομεν, ἀλλὰ βασιλεί πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα είς την Έλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ δ θάλατταν βουλόμεθα άφικέσθαι." ήρώτων έκεινοι εί τούτων τὰ πιστὰ δοῦναι ἐθέλοιεν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ έφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν εθέλειν. εντεῦθεν διδόασιν οί μεν Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικήν λόγχην τοῖς Ελλησιν, οἱ δὲ Έλληνες εκείνοις Έλληνικήν. ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ 10 είναι. μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες ἀγορὰν τοῖς Ελλησι παρείχον καὶ παρήγαγον έν τρισὶν ἡμέραις έπὶ τὰ των Κόλχων δρια. ἐνταῦθα ἢν δρος μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ ελληνες άντιπαρετάξαντο. 15

106. The effects of poisonous honey.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἔκαστοι ἐγένοντο, Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, "ἄνδρες, οὖτοι οῦς ὁρᾶτε μόνοι ἔτι εἰσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμποδών τούτους, ἐάν πως δυνώμεθα, καὶ ώμοὺς δεῖ καταφαγεῖν." οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς τοὺς "Ελληνας εἶδον ἐπιόντας, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῆ ἄλλος ἄλλη 20 ἐτράποντο. οἱ δὲ Έλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις, ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἐχούσαις. καὶ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἢν θαυμαστὸν αὐτόθι, τὰ δὲ σμήνη πολλὰ ἢν, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἄφρονές τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἤμουν, καὶ ὀρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἱστάσθαι 25 ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ὀλίγον ἐδηδοκότες μεθύουσιν ἐφκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν καὶ πολλὴ ἦν

1966

αθυμία· τῆ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδείς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ὅραν ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτη δὲ καὶ τετάρτη ἀνίσταντο ὅσπερ ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας.

107. The Greeks at Trebizond.

Έντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν παρασάγγας ἐπτὰ καὶ ἢλθον ἐπὶ δ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κόλχων κώμαις καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρεῖχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζούντιοι, καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν, βοῦς καὶ ἄλφιτα καὶ 10 οἶνον. μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἢν εὕξαντο παρεσκευάζοντο ἢσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθῦσαι τῷ Διί καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὅρει ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν εἴλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, δς ἔφυγεν ἔτι παῖς ῶν οἴκοθεν, παῖδα 15 ἄκων ἀποκτείνας, δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατῆσαι.

108. Athletics under difficulties.

Έπεὶ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδοσαν τῷ Δρακοντίφ καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευσαν ἐς τὸν δρόμον. ὁ δὲ δείξας οὖπερ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγχανον, "οὖτος ὁ λόφος," ἔφη, 20 "κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἄν τις βούληται." "πῶς οὖν," ἔφασαν, "δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν χωρίφ σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὖτως;" ὁ δὲ εἶπε, "μᾶλλόν τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ καταπεσών." καὶ παῖδες μὲν τῶν αἰχμαλώτων στάδιον ἔθεον, δόλιχον δὲ Κρῆτες πλείους ἡ ἐξήκοντα, πάλην δὲ 25 καὶ πυγμὴν ἄλλοι ἠγωνίζοντο. ἔθεον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι, καὶ ἔδει τοὺς ἄνδρας, κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ἐλάσαντας αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῆ θαλάττη ἀναστρέψαντας, πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν βωμον άγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκυλινδοῦντο, ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὅρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι: ἔνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλως καὶ παρακέλευσις ἐγίγνετο.

(IV. 7. 19-8. 28.)

109. When the Greeks came to Thrace, they took service with Seuthes, a native prince. He invites their leaders to dinner.

Μετὰ τοῦτο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον δ Σεύθης ἐκάλεσεν ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν, Ἡρακλείδης τις προσελθών Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγεν ὅτι δέοι ὡς μάλιστα τιμῆσαι Σεύθην. "ὅσφ γὰρ μείζω," ἔφη, "τούτφ δωρήσει, τοσούτφ μείζω ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει." ἀκούων ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἤπόρει ἢλθε γὰρ εἰς τὴν κώμην, οὐδὲν 10 ἔχων εἰ μὴ ἐφόδιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐκάθηντο κύκλφ ἔπειτα τρίποδες εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν οὖτοι δὲ ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων, καὶ ἄρτοι μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἢσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασιν. καὶ πρῶτος τόδε ἐποίει Σεύθης ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἐαυτφ παρακειμένους 15 ἄρτους, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ διέρριπτεν οῖς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, μικρόν τι μόνον ἑαυτῷ καταλιπών. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταὐτὰ ἐποίουν.

110. The appetite of Arystas. Gifts to Seuthes.

Άρκὰς δέ τις, Άρύστας ὅνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός, διέρριψε μὲν οὔ, λαβων δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα τριχοίνικον ἄρτον, καὶ κρέα 30 θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περι-έφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δὲ ᾿Αρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁ φέρων τὸ κέρας ἦκεν, εἶπεν ἰδων τὸν Ξενοφωντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα· "ἐκείνω," ἔφη, "δός· σχολάζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέπω." ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν φωνὴν ἠρωτα 25

τον οἰνοχόον τί λέγοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ἐλληνίζειν γὰρ ἠπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ γέλως ἐγένετο. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θράξ, ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβών κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε "προπίνω σοι, ὧ Σεύθη, τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, ε ἐφ' οὖ καὶ διώκων ὃν ἀν ἐθέλης αἰρήσεις, καὶ ἀποχωρῶν οὐ δείσεις τὸν πολέμιον." ἄλλος δέ τις φέρων ἰμάτια τῆ γυναικὶ ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ ἄλλος φιάλην τε ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν.

111. Xenophon's gift.

Ένταῦθα ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἢπόρει τί ποιήσει καὶ γὰρ 10 ἐτύγχανεν, ὡς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῷ δίφρῷ Σεύθη καθήμενος τοῦ δὲ οἰνοχόου ὀρέγοντος αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως καὶ εἶπεν "ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὧ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἐμαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐταίρους, οὐκ ἄκοντας, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους 13 εἶναι. καὶ νῦν πάρεισιν οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ πονεῖν ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προκινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες μεθ ὧν, ἐὰν οἱ θεοὶ ἐθέλωσι, πολλὴν μὲν χώραν ἀπολήψει, πατρώαν οὖσαν, ἄλλην δὲ κτήσει." μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον νεανίαι, κέρασιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ώμοβοείαις σαλπίζοντες. 20 καὶ αὐτὸς Σεύθης ἀναστὰς ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικὸν καὶ ἐξήλατο, ὥσπερ βέλη φυλαττόμενος, μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν δὲ καὶ γελωτοποιοί.

(VII. 3. 15-33.)

MEMORABILIA.

112. Socrates refuses to consent to the illegal trial of the eight generals.

Βουλεύσας ποτε ό Σωκράτης καὶ ομόσας κατὰ τοὺς νόμους βουλεύσειν, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστεοον ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ

δήμφ ἐγένετο· ἐπιθυμοῦντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς ὀκτὼ στρατηγοὺς μιᾳ ψήφφ ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσαι. καὶ ὀργιζομένων μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν πολιτῶν, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων, περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὐορκεῖν ἡ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δήμῳ 5 παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ισπερ οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὖτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δὲ οὐκ εἰδέναι. Σωκράτης δὲ ἡγεῖτο πάντα θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τά τε λεγόμενα καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῆ βουλευόμενα, καὶ παν- 10 ταχοῦ παρεῖναι καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων.

(I. 1. 18-19.)

113. Socrates advises Crito to find a "watch-dog" for his protection.

Ήκουσά ποτε Κρίτωνος τῷ Σωκράτει λέγοντος ὡς χαλεπὸς ὁ βίος Ἀθήνησιν εἴη ἀνδρὶ βουλομένῳ τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν· "νῦν γάρ," ἔφη, "ἐμοῦ τινες κατηγοροῦσιν, οὐχ 15 ὅτι ἀδικοῦνται ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ὅτι νομίζουσιν ἥδιον ἄν με ἀργύριον τελέσαι ἡ πράγματα ἔχειν." καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, "εἰπέ μοι," ἔφη, "ὧ Κρίτων, κύνας τρέφεις, ἵνα σοι τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν;" "καὶ μάλα," ἔφη, "μᾶλλον γάρ μοι λυσιτελεῖ τρέφειν ἡ μή." "οὐκ 20 οὖν δοκεῖ τρέφειν καὶ ἄνδρα, ἵνα ἐθέλη τε καὶ δύνηται σοῦ ἀπερύκειν τοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας ἀδικεῖν σε;" "ἀληθῆ λέγεις," ἔφη, "ὧ Σώκρατες· τοιοῦτον γὰρ ἡδέως ἄν θρέψαιμι."

114. The Watch-dog.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνευρίσκει Ἀρχέδημον, πάνυ μὲν ἰκανὸν εἰπεῖν τε καὶ πρᾶξαι, πένητα δέ. τούτφ οὖν ὁ Κρίτων, ὁπότε συγκομίζοι ἡ σῖτον ἡ ἔλαιον ἡ οἶνον ἡ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐν ἀγρῷ γιγνομένων χρησίμων, ἀφελών τι ἐδίδου, καὶ ὁ ὁπότε θύοι, ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐκάλει. νομίσας δὲ ὁ ᾿Αρχέ-δημος ἀποστροφήν οἱ εἶναι τὸν Κρίτωνος οἶκον, μάλα περιείπεν αὐτόν. καὶ εὐθὺς τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα ἀνεῦρε πολλὰ ἀδικήματα, καὶ αὐτῶν τινα προσεκαλέσατο εἰς δίκην. ὁ δέ, συνειδῶς αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ 10 πονηρά, τόν τε Κρίτωνα ἀφῆκε καὶ τῷ ᾿Αρχεδήμω χρήματα ἔδωκεν, ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι αὐτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτό τε καὶ ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα ὁ ᾿Αρχέδημος ἐποίησε, πολλοὶ τοῦ Κρίτωνος ἐδέοντο καὶ σφίσι παρέχειν φύλακα ᾿Αρχέδημον, ὥσπερ, ὅταν ποιμὴν ἀγαθὸν κύνα ἔχη, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ποιμένες 16 βούλονται πλησίον αὐτοῦ τὰ πρόβατα ἰστάναι.

(II. 9. 1-7.)

115. Socrates tells the story of the choice of Hercules.

Πρόδικος ὁ σοφὸς περὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους μυθολογεῖ τοιάδε. Ὁ Ἡρακλής, ἐπεὶ εἰς ήβην ηὐξάνετο (ἐν ἦ οἱ νέοι, αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι, δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν διὰ ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας), 20 ἐκάθητο ἀπορῶν, ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται. καὶ ἐφάνησαν αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκες προσιέναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἐλευθέριος φύσει καὶ καθαρότητι καὶ αἰδοῖ εὐπρεπής, ἡ δὲ ἐτέρα κεκαλλωπισμένη τὸ χρῶμα, ὅστε λευκοτέρα τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέρα τοῦ ὅντος φαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὰ ὅμματα ἔχουσα 25 ἀναιδῆ. ὡς δὲ ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, αῦτη φθάσαι βουλομένη προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ καὶ εἶπεν

"όρω σε, ω Ἡράκλεις, ὰπορούντα ποίαν όδον τράπη: ἐὰν οῦν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιήση, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥάστην όδον ἄξω σε. πολέμων μὲν γὰρ καὶ πραγμάτων ἄπειρος ἔσει, σκοπούμενος δὲ διάξεις, τί ἃν ἄριστον ἡ σῖτον ἡ ποτὸν εῦροις, ἡ τί ἃν ἰδων ἡ τι ἀκούσας μάλιστα τερφθείης." ε καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα, "ω γύναι," ἔφη, "ὅνομα δὲ σοι τί ἐστιν;" ἡ δέ, "οἱ μὲν φίλοι," ἔφη, "καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν, οἱ δὲ μισοῦντες Κακίαν."

116.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα εἶπεν καὶ ἐγὼ ἡκω πρὸς σέ, ὧ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα τοὺς σοὺς τοκέας, 10 καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῆ παιδεία καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, ἐὰν τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν τράπη, τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην σε γενήσεσθαι· οὐδὲ ἐξαπατήσω σε προοιμίοις ἡδονῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ ὅντα διηγήσομαι μετ' ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὅντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ 15 πόνου θεοὶ διδόασιν ἀνθρώποις. ποιητὴς γάρ τις λέγει

της δ' ἀρετης ίδρωτα θεοί προπάροιθεν έθηκαν. εἴτε οὖν τοὺς θεοὺς ἴλεως εἶναί σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεούς, εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον."

Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὡς φησι Πρόδικος "ἐννοεῖς, ὧ 'Ηράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν αὕτη ἡ γυνή σοι διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ρᾳδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε." καὶ ἡ ᾿Αρετὴ εἶπεν· "ὧ κακίστη, τί δὲ σὰ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; τίς δ' ἄν σοι λεγούση τι 25 πιστεύσειεν; ἀθάνατος δὲ οὖσα, ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει· ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἔργον δὲ καλὸν ούτε θείον ούτε ανθρώπινον χωρίς εμοῦ γίγνεται. προσήκει οὖν σοι, ὧ παῖ τοκέων ἀγαθῶν Ἡράκλεις, τραπομένω τὴν πρὸς εμε ὁδὸν κεκτῆσθαι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν.

(II. 1. 21-33.)

117. Remarks of Socrates on walking and carrying.

Φοβουμένου δέ τινος την είς 'Ολυμπίαν όδόν, "τί," δ ἔφη, "φοβεῖ σὺ την πορείαν; οὐ καὶ οἴκοι σχεδὸν ὅλην την ημέραν περιπατεῖς; καὶ ἐκεῖσε πορευόμενος, περιπατήσας ἀριστήσεις, περιπατήσας δειπνήσεις καὶ ἀναπαύσει. οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι, εἰ ἐκτείνειας τοὺς περιπάτους οῦς ἐν πέντε ἡ εξ ημέραις περιπατεῖς, ῥαδίως ἀν Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς 10 'Ολυμπίαν ἀφίκοιο;"

Άλλου δὲ λέγοντος ὡς παρετάθη μακρὰν ὁδὸν πορευθείς,
ἠρέτο αὐτὸν εἰ καὶ φορτίον ἔφερε. "μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἔγωγε,"
ἔφη, "εἰ μὴ τὸ ἰμάτιον." "μόνος δὲ ἐπορεύου," ἔφη,
"ἡ καὶ ἀκόλουθός σοι ἠκολούθει;" "ἠκολούθει," ἔφη,
15 "πότερον κενός," ἔφη, "ἡ φέρων τι;" "φέρων, νὴ Δί',"
ἔφη, "τά τε στρώματα καὶ τἄλλα σκεύη." "καὶ πῶς
δή," ἔφη, "ἀπήλλαχεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ;" "ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ,"
ἔφη, "βέλτιον ἐμοῦ." "τί οὖν;" ἔφη, "εἰ τὸ ἐκείνου
φορτίον ἔδει σε φέρειν, πῶς ἄν οἴει διατεθῆναι;" "κακῶς,
20 νὴ Δί'," ἔφη, "μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ ᾶν ἠδυνήθην κομίσαι."
"τὸ οὖν τοσούτω ἦττον τοῦ παιδὸς δύνασθαι πονεῖν
δοκεῖ σοι ἀνδρὸς εὖ ἠσκημένου εἶναι;"

(III. 13. 5-6.)

THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO

Plato was so called on account of his broad (πλατύς) shoulders, and this nickname has been so generally used that we almost forget his proper name. Aristocles. He belonged to an old and wealthy family in Athens, and he lived from 427 to 347 B.C. He was thus contemporary with Xenophon, and grew up, as he did, among the struggles and disasters of the Peloponnesian War; and in early youth he too became the friend and pupil of Socrates. We know very little about the details of his career. After the death of Socrates, 399 B.C., he left Athens and travelled abroad for some time. In the course of his travels he went to Sicily, where the elder Dionysius was then tyrant, and, according to a story on which no great reliance can be placed, he was sold as a slave but was ransomed soon afterwards. In later life he visited the younger Dionysius with the hope, it is said, of persuading him to adopt a more humane and philosophical form of government, but, if this is true, his mission was a failure. He was about forty years old when he began to teach philosophy at Athens, the place chosen for his teaching being a garden and gymnasium adjoining the sacred precinct of the hero Academus, who has consequently given his name to the academic school of philosophy.

Plato has been as fortunate as Xenophon. All his known works have come down to us, and the purity of the text proves the estimation in which they were held from the first. Socrates is the central figure in the Dialogues; he discusses problems of morals or philosophy with a circle of friends. Among these friends Plato does not appear, though the characters belong to real life, some being his near relations.

The Apology, from which the first extract is taken, is not a dialogue, though a few questions and answers occur in it, but the defence made by Socrates when he was on his trial. To some extent it must be Plato's composition, but there is no

reason to doubt that it contains the substance of the actual speech. The charge against Socrates was that he did not believe in the gods of the State, that he introduced new gods, and that he corrupted the young men of Athens by his teaching; but the chief cause of his condemnation was the unpopularity which he had incurred by cross-examining men of position and influence and exposing their ignorance. Socrates was well aware of this unpopularity, and he explains that he was compelled to incur it because he acted under a mission of the Delphian god, expressly sent from the oracle. The court before which he pleaded was composed of dicasts (δικασταί), a body of 6,000 citizens elected annually; the panel for each case numbered 500.

The *Phaedo* takes its name from a friend of Socrates who was with him in the prison before and at the time of his death. Phaedo recounts to Echecrates not only the conduct and discourse of Socrates during the last hours of his life, but also the actual swallowing and effects of the poison.

The last extract comes from the most famous of the Dialogues, the *Republic*, a consideration of the perfect form of the State. It contains a long discussion of the question,—What is Justice? and at the end of the dialogue Socrates declares that the rewards of the just man in this life are great and certain. To show that rewards are given also after death he tells the story of Er, the son of Armenius, who was killed in battle, and, coming to life again, related his experiences of the other world.

118. Socrates in his defence explains the cause of his unpopularity.

Έγω δε ύμιν, ω ἄνδρες δικασταί, πειράσομαι ἀποδείξαι τί ποτ' ἐστὶ τοῦτο δι' ὁ πολλοῖς ἀπηχθόμην. Χαιρεφωντα ἴστε που οἶος ἢν καὶ ὡς σφοδρός. καὶ δή ποτε καὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐλθων ἐτόλμησε τοῦτο μαντεύσασθαι· καὶ μὴ

θορυβείτε, ω ανδρες ήρετο γαρ εί τις έμου είη σοφωτερος. ανείλεν οὖν ή Πυθία μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι. άλλὰ ταῦτα έγω ακούσας ένεθυμούμην ούτως τί ποτε λέγει ο θεός; έγω γαρ οίδα οὐδαμως σοφός ών. τί οὖν ποτε λέγει, Φάσκων έμε σοφώτατον είναι; ου γαρ δήπου ψεύδεται. 5 καὶ πολύν μεν χρόνον ηπόρουν. ἔπειτα ηλθον επί τινα των δοκούντων σοφων είναι, ως ένταθθα έλέγξων τὸ μαντείον καὶ ἀποφανών τῷ χρησμῷ ὅτι οὖτος ἐμοῦ σοφώτερός έστιν και διεσκόπουν τοῦτον και διελεγόμην αὐτῷ· ἔδοξε δέ μοι οὖτος ὁ ἀνὴρ δοκεῖν μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς 10 άλλοις τε πολλοίς ανθρώποις καὶ μάλιστα έαυτῷ, είναι δὲ ού. καὶ ἔπειτα ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι ὅτι οἴοιτο μὲν είναι σοφός, είη δε ού. εντεύθεν ούν τούτω τε απηχθόμην καὶ πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων. ἀπιών δὲ ἐλογιζόμην ὅτι τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐγὼ σοφώτερός εἰμι οὐδέτερος γὰρ 15 ήμων οὐδεν ἀγαθὸν οἶδεν. ἀλλ' οὖτος μεν οἴεταί τι εἰδέναι οὐκ εἰδώς, εγώ δέ, ώσπερ οὐκ οἶδα, οὐδε οἴομαι.

(Apology, 21 A-D.)

119. Pháedo explains the delay between the condemnation of Socrates and his death.

ΕCHECRATES. Αὐτός, ὧ Φαίδων, παρεγένου Σωκράτει ἐκείνη τῆ ἡμέρα ἢ τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ, ἡ ἄλλου τινὸς ἤκουσας;

ΡΗΑΕΙΟΝ. Παρην αὐτός, δ Έχεκρατες.

ΕCHECRATES. Πῶς οὖν ἐτελεύτα ὁ ἀνήρ; ἡδέως γὰρ ἄν ἀκούσαιμι. καὶ ἐθαυμάζομέν γε ὅτι, πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, πολλῷ ὕστερον φαίνεται ἀποθανών. τί οὖν ἦν τοῦτο, ὧ Φαίδων;

ΡΗΑΕΙΟΝ. Τύχη τις αὐτῷ, ὧ Ἐχέκρατες, συνέβη•

25

έτυχε γαρ τη προτεραία της δίκης η πρύμνα εστεμμένη τοῦ πλοίου δ εἰς Δηλον οι ᾿Αθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.

ΕCHECRATES. Τοῦτο δὲ δὴ τί ἐστιν;

ΡΗΑΕΙΟΝ. Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ πλοῖον, ὥς φασιν ᾿Αθηναῖοι, δ ἐν ῷ Θησεύς ποτε εἰς Κρήτην τοὺς δὶς ἐπτὰ ἐκείνους ῷχετο ἄγων, καὶ ἔσωσέ τε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐσώθη. τῷ οὖν ᾿Απόλλωνι εὕξαντο, ὡς λέγεται, εἰ σωθεῖεν, ἐκάστου ἔτους θεωρίαν ἀπάξειν εἰς Δῆλον ἡν ὰεὶ καὶ νῦν ἐξ ἐκείνου τῷ θεῷ πέμπουσιν. ἐπειδὰν οὖν ἄρξωνται τῆς θεωρίας, νόμος 10 ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ καθαρεύειν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ δημοσία μηδένα ἀποκτείνειν, πρὶν ᾶν εἰς Δῆλον ἀφίκηται τὸ πλοῖον καὶ πάλιν δεῦρο. τοῦτο δὲ ἐνίοτε ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γίγνεται, ὅταν ῶσιν ἐναντίοι οἱ ἄνεμοι. ἀρχὴ δέ ἐστι τῆς θεωρίας, ἐπειδὰν ὁ ἱερεὺς τοῦ ᾿Απόλλωνος στέψῃ 15 τὴν πρύμναν τοῦ πλοίου τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίησε τῷ προτεραία τῆς δίκης. διὰ τοῦτο πολὺς χρόνος ἐγένετο τῷ Σωκράτει ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ μεταξὺ τῆς δίκης τε καὶ τοῦ θανάτου.

(Phaedo, 57-58 c.)

120. Socrates in prison is visited by his friends.

Έγώ σοι πάντα έξ ἀρχῆς πειράσομαι διηγήσασθαι· ἀεὶ γὰρ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐφοι20 τῶμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη, συλλεγόμενοι εωθεν ἐς τὸ δικαστήριον, ἐν ῷ καὶ ἡ δίκη ἐγένετο· πλησίον γὰρ ῆν τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου. περιεμένομεν οὖν ἐκάστοτε, εως ἀνοιχθείη, διατρίβοντες μετ' ἀλλήλων· ἀνεώγετο γὰρ οὐ πρῷ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη· καὶ δὴ καὶ ²5 τότε πρωϊαίτερον ῆκομεν· τῆ γὰρ προτεραία, ἐπειδὴ ἐξήλθομεν ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου, ἐπυθόμεθα ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον ἐκ Δήλου ἀφιγμένον εἴη· καὶ ῆκομεν, καὶ ἐξελθων ὁ

θυρωρός, "μὴ εἰσέλθητε," ἔφη, "πρὶν αν αὐτὸς κελεύσω· οἱ γὰρ ἔνδεκα λύουσι Σωκράτη καὶ παραγγέλλουσιν ὅπως αν ταύτη τῆ ἡμέρα τελευτήση." καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι. εἰσιόντες οὖν ἐωρῶμεν τὸν μὲν Σωκράτη λελυμένον, τὴν δὲ Ξανθίππην ἔχουσαν τὸ παιδίον αὐτοῦ 5 καὶ παρακαθημένην. ὡς οὖν εἶδεν ἡμᾶς ἡ Ξανθίππη, ἐβόησε καὶ εἶπεν, "ὧ Σώκρατες, ὕστατόν σε προσεροῦσι νῦν οἱ φίλοι καὶ σὰ τούτους." καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, βλέψας εἰς τὸν Κρίτωνα, "ὧ Κρίτων," ἔφη, "ἀπαγέτω τις αὐτὴν οἴκαδε." καὶ ἐκείνην ἀπῆγόν τινες βοῶσαν.

(Phaedo, 59 D-60 A.)

121. He looks forward cheerfully to the state after death.

Τότε δε ό Σωκράτης, "χαλεπως αν τους αλλους," έφη, "πείσαιμι, ως ου συμφοραν ήγουμαι την παρούσαν τύχην, ει μηδε ύμας δύναμαι πείθειν. και ύμιν, ως έοικε, των κύκνων δοκω φαυλότερος είναι την μαντικήν, οι επειδαν αισθωνται ότι δει αυτούς αποθανείν, άδοντες και εν τώ 15 πρόσθεν χρόνω, τότε δη μάλιστα άδουσι, χαίροντες ότι μέλλουσι παρα τον θεον απιέναι, ουπερ είσι θεράποντες. ουτοι γάρ, ως οιμαι, προειδότες τα εν Αιδου αγαθά, άδουσι και χαίρουσι μαλλον ή το πρίν. εγω δε και αυτός ήγουμαι ομόδουλός τε είναι των κύκνων και θεραπεύειν τον 20 αυτον θεόν, ουδε δύσθυμός είμι, μέλλων τελευτήσειν.

(Phaedo, 84 E-85 B.)

122. He hears that the time is come for him to drink the poison.

Έπεὶ δὲ ἐλούσατο καὶ ἠνέχθη παρ' αὐτὸν τὰ παιδία δύο γὰρ αὐτῷ υίεῖς μικροὶ ἦσαν, εἶς δὲ μέγας—τὰ μὲν παιδία φιλήσας ἐκέλευσεν ἀπιέναι, αὐτὸς δὲ ῆκε παρ' ἡμᾶς.
καὶ ἢν ἤδη ἐγγὺς ἡλίου δυσμῶν· καὶ ἢλθεν ὁ τῶν ἔνδεκα
ὑπηρέτης, καὶ στὰς παρ' αὐτόν, "ὧ Σώκρατες," ἔφη, "ἄλλοι
ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνουσι καὶ καταρῶνται, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς παραγε γέλλω πίνειν τὸ φάρμακον, ἀναγκαζόντων τῶν ἀρχόντων.
σὲ δὲ ἐγὼ ἔγνωκα ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ γενναιότατον καὶ ἄριστον ἄνδρα ὅντα τῶν πώποτε δεῦρο ἀφικομένων· καὶ νῦν εὖ
οἶδα ὅτι οὐκ ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνεις, γιγνώσκεις γὰρ τοὺς αἰτίους,
ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις. νῦν οὖν, οἶσθα γὰρ ἃ ἢλθον ἀγγέλλων,
10 χαῖρέ τε καὶ πειρῶ ὡς ράστα φέρειν τὰ ἀναγκαῖα." καὶ
δακρύσας ἀπήει. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης βλέψας πρὸς αὐτόν,
"καὶ σύ," ἔφη, "χαῖρε, καὶ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ποιήσομεν."

123. He refuses to delay.

Καὶ ἄμα πρὸς ἡμᾶς, "ἀλλ' ἄγε δή, ὧ Κρίτων, ἐνεγκάτω τις τὸ φάρμακον, εἰ τέτριπται εἰ δὲ μή, τριψάτω 15 ὁ ἄνθρωπος." καὶ ὁ Κρίτων, "ἀλλ' οἶμαι," ἔφη, "ἔγωγε, ὧ Σώκρατες, ἔτι ἥλιον εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρεσι καὶ οὔπω δεδυκέναι. καὶ ἐγὼ οἶδα ἄλλους πάνυ ὀψὲ πίνοντας, ἐπειδὰν παραγγελθῆ αὐτοῖς, δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς φίλοις μηδὲν οὖν ἐπείγου ἔτι γὰρ ἐγχωρεῖ." καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, "εἰκότως γε," ἔφη, "ὧ Κρίτων, ἐκεῖνοί τε ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν, οἴονται γὰρ κερδανεῖν ταῦτα ποιήσαντες, καὶ ἔγωγε ταῦτα εἰκότως οὐ ποιήσω οὐδὲν γὰρ οἶμαι κερδανεῖν, ὀλίγον ὕστερον πιών."

124. He drinks the poison.

Καὶ ὁ Κρίτων ἀκούσας ἔνευσε τῷ παιδὶ πλησίον έστῶτι, 25 καὶ ὁ παῖς ἐξελθῶν ἦκεν ἄγων τὸν μέλλοντα διδόναι τὸ φάρμακον, ἐν κύλικι φέροντα τετριμμένον. ἰδῶν δὲ ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν ἄνθρωπον, "ὧ βέλτιστε," ἔφη, "τί χρὴ

ποιείν; σὺ γὰρ τούτων ἐπιστήμων εἶ." "οὐδὲν ἄλλο," έφη, " η πιόντα περιιέναι, εως αν σοι βάρος εν τοις σκέλεσι γένηται, έπειτα κατακείσθαι." καὶ αμα ώρεξε τὴν κύλικα. καὶ λαβών ὁ Σωκράτης, "τι λέγεις;" ἔφη, "ἔξεστιν αποσπένδειν, ή ου;" "τοσοῦτον," έφη, "ω Σώκρατες, δ τρίβομεν, δσον οιόμεθα μέτριον είναι πιείν." ὁ δέ, " μανθάνω," έφη, " άλλ' εὔχεσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς έξεστί τε καὶ χρή, τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἐκεῖσε εὐτυχῆ γενέσθαι. α δη έγω εύχομαι, και ούτω γένοιτο." και είπων ταῦτα, έξέπιε καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ πολλοὶ τέως μὲν ἐδύναντο 10 κατέχειν τὰ δάκρυα, ώς δὲ εἴδομεν αὐτὸν πίνοντά τε καὶ πεπωκότα, οὐκέτι ἀλλ' ἐμοῦ γε βία ἀστακτὶ ἐχώρει τὰ δάκρυα, ώστε εγκαλυψάμενος εκλαιον, ο δε Κρίτων ετι πρότερος εμού, Σωκράτης δέ, "οἷα," έφη, "ποιείτε, ῶ θαυμάσιοι. ἐγὼ μέντοι οὐχ ῆκιστα τούτου ἕνεκα τὰς 15 γυναίκας απέπεμψα ίνα μη τοιαύτα πλημμελοίεν. ακήκοα γαρ ότι εν ευφημία χρη τελευταν. αλλ' ήσυχίαν τε άγετε καὶ καρτερεῖτε."

125. His death.

Καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀκούσαντες ἦσχύνθημεν. ὁ δὲ περιελθών, ἐπειδή οἱ βαρύνεσθαι ἔφη τὰ σκέλη, κατεκλίθη ὕπτιος 20 οὕτω γὰρ ἐκέλευεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ εἶπεν ὁ δὴ τελευταῖον ἐφθέγξατο, "ὧ Κρίτων," ἔφη, "τῷ ᾿Ασκληπίῳ ὀφείλομεν ἀλεκτρυόνα ἀλλ' ἀπόδοτε καὶ μὴ ἀμελήσητε." "ἀλλὰ ταῦτα," ἔφη, "ἔσται," ὁ Κρίτων. καὶ δι ὀλίγου ἐτελεύτησεν ἰδων δὲ ὁ Κρίτων συνέλαβε τὸ 25 στόμα καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. ἤδε ἡ τελευτὴ τοῦ ἐταίρου ἡμῖν ἐγένετο, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου καὶ φρονιμωτάτου καὶ δικαιοτάτου.

(Phaedo, 116 B-118.)

126. The story of Er and his journey to the other world.

He sees a gap in the earth and a corresponding gap in the heaven above, by which the souls, lately arrived from life, are departing when sentence has been passed upon them, and two similar gaps by which other souls are returning.

Άλλὰ περὶ ἀλκίμου ἀνδρός, Ἡρὸς τοῦ ᾿Αρμενίου, διέξειμι, δς εν πολέμω τελευτήσας μετά δέκα ήμέρας ύγιης ανηρέθη, κομισθείς δε οίκαδε έμελλε θάπτεσθαι ό δέ, έπὶ τη πυρά κείμενος, ανεβίω, αναβιούς δε έλεγε πάντα τὰ **5** ἐκεῖ γενόμενα. ἐπειδή, ἔφη, ἡ ἐμὴ ψυχὴ ἐξέβη, ἐπορευόμην μετά πολλων και άφικόμην είς τόπον τινά δαιμόνιον, έν ῷ τῆς τε γῆς δύο ἢν χάσματα καὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐν τῶ ανω δύο. δικασταί δε μεταξύ τούτων εκάθηντο, οδ διαδικάσαντες τοὺς μεν δικαίους εκέλευσαν πορεύεσθαι την 10 όδον την είς δεξιάν τε καὶ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, τοὺς δὲ άδίκους την είς άριστεράν τε καὶ κάτω. ἰδόντες δὲ εμέ προσιόντα εἶπον ὅτι δέοι ἄγγελον ἀνθρώποις γενέσθαι περί των έκει και ακούειν τε και θεασθαι πάντα τα έν τω τόπφ. είδον οὖν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπιούσας καθ ἐκάτερον τὸ 15 χάσμα τοῦ τε οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς, ἐπεὶ διεδίκασαν οἱ δικασταί, ώσαύτως δὲ τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας ἐκ τῆς γῆς μεστὰς αὐχμοῦ τε καὶ κόνεως, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καθαράς.

127. The period of mourning below the earth, as that of happiness in heaven, lasts a thousand years. Terrible punishment for special crime.

Έδόκουν δὲ ἐμοὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ ὅσπερ ἐκ πολλῆς πορείας 20 ῆκειν καὶ ἄσμεναι εἰς τὸν λειμῶνα ἀπιέναι καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι ἀλλήλας. ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ αἶ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς ῆκουσαι τὰ

εν τῷ οὐρανῷ, καὶ αί ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὰ παρ' ἐκείναις ὑπὸ της γης. καὶ αί μὲν ωδύροντο καὶ ἔκλαιον ἀναμιμνησκόμεναι όσα έπαθόν τε καὶ είδον εν τῆ ὑπὸ γῆς πορεία—ή δὲ πορεία ἐστὶ χιλιετής—αὶ δὲ αὖ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ εὐπαθείας διηγούντο καὶ θέας καλλίστας. ὅσα γὰρ δ ηδίκησεν έκαστος εν τω βίω, ύπερ απάντων έδει δίκην δούναι δεκάκις δσοι δε δίκαιοι καὶ δσιοι ήσαν, κατά τὰ αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο. τῆς δὲ εἰς θεοὺς καὶ γονέας ασεβείας έτι μείζους εγένοντο οι μισθοί. παρεγενόμην γὰρ ἐρωτωμένω ἐτέρω ὑπὸ ἐτέρου, ὅπου εἴη Ἀρδιαίος ὁ 10 μέγας - οῦτος δὲ γέροντα πατέρα ἀπέκτεινε καὶ πρεσβύτερον αδελφόν-ό δε ερωτώμενος, "ουχ ήκει," εφη, " οὐδὲ ήξει δεῦρο ἐπειδή γὰρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ στομίου ήμεν, εκείνον τε καὶ άλλους είδομεν, ών οἱ πλείστοι ήσαν τύραννοι τούτους οὖν οὖκ ἐδέχετο τὸ στόμιον ἀλλ' 15 έμυκατο, όπότε τις, μη ίκανως δεδωκώς δίκην, έπιχειροίη ανιέναι. ένταῦθα δη ανδρες άγριοι παρεγένοντο, τὸν δὲ Άρδιαίον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους συμποδίσαντες καὶ ἐκδείραντες είλκον παρά την όδον ίνα ἐπ' ἀσπαλάθων κνάπτοιεν αὐτούς, καὶ τοῖς ἀεὶ παριοῦσιν ἐσήμαινον ὧν ἕνεκα οὕτως 20 έκολάζοντο· ήμεῖς δὲ αὐτοὶ ἀναβαίνοντες μάλα ἐφοβούμεθα μη τὸ στόμιον μυκῶτο, καὶ σιγήσαντος ἀσμενέστατα ανέβημεν." τοιαθται μεν ησαν αι τιμωρίαι, αι δε εθεργεσίαι αντίστροφοι.

128. After this period the souls come before Lachesis to choose a plan of life in an order decided by lot.

Έπεὶ δὲ διήγαγον ἐπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι, ἐντεῦθεν 25 ἀναστάντες τῷ ὀγδόῃ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τέτταρας ἀφίκοντο ὅθεν εἶδον ἄνωθεν φῶς εὐθύ, οἷον κίονα,

μάλιστα τη ιριδι προσφερές, λαμπρότερον δε και καθαρώτερον, ὅπερ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς τέταται. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦσαν τρεῖς Μοῖραι, στέμματα ἐπὶ τῶν κεφαλῶν ἔχουσαι, Λάχεσίς τε καὶ Κλωθώ καὶ ε Ατροπος. Λάχεσις μεν ύμνεῖ τὰ γεγονότα, Κλωθώ δε τὰ οντα, Άτροπος δε τὰ μέλλοντα. τότε δε έδει τὰς ψυχὰς ιέναι προς την Λάχεσιν. προφήτης οθν τις αθτάς έταξεν, έπειτα λαβών εκ των της Λαχέσεως γονάτων κλήρους τε καὶ βίων παραδείγματα, αναβάς επί τι βημα ύψηλον 10 είπεν "Ανάγκης θυγάτηρ Λάχεσις λέγει τάδε ψυχαί έφήμεροι, πάρεστιν άρχη άλλης περιόδου θνητοῦ γένους. ούχ ύμας δαίμων λήξεται, άλλ' ύμεις δαίμονα αιρήσεσθε. πρώτος δε ό λαχών πρώτος αίρείσθω βίον ό δε τιμών την αρετην πλέον αυτης έξει, ο δε ατιμάζων έλαττον. 15 αίτία έστιν έλομένω θεός αναίτιος." ταῦτα εἰπών έρριψε τοὺς κλήρους, τὸν δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν πεσόντα εκαστος ανείλετο τώ δε ανελομένω δήλον ήν οπόστος ειλήχει. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὰ τῶν βίων παραδείγματα ἔθηκεν ἐπὶ τὴν γην, πολύ πλείω των παρόντων ήν δε παντοδαπά ζώων 20 γὰρ πάντων ἦσαν βίοι, ἐν οἶς καὶ ἀνθρώπινοι ἄπαντες.

129. Er sees the souls make their choice and pass on to their new birth.

Ο δε πρώτος λαχών είλετο εύθύς την μεγίστην τυραννίδα, ου πάντα ικανώς σκεψάμενος επειτα, ώς κατά σχολην εσκεψαμενος εδρών παίδων αυτοῦ βρώσεις καὶ ἄλλα κακά, εκόπτετό τε καὶ ωδύρετο την αίρεσιν, τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ 25 προφήτου προρρηθείσιν οὐκ εμμένων, οὐ γὰρ εαυτόν, ώς εδει, ἀλλὰ τύχην ήτιατο. οἱ δε πολλοὶ είλοντο κατὰ την τοῦ προτέρου βίου συνήθειαν. η γὰρ 'Ορφέως ψυχη

είλετο κύκνου βίον, την δε τοῦ γελωτοποιοῦ Θερσίτου πίθηκον είδον ενδυομένην καὶ ή Άταλάντης ψυχή, ίδοῦσα μεγάλας τιμάς αθλητοῦ ανδρός, οὐκ εδύνατο παρελθεῖν, άλλ' έλαβεν, τέλος δε ή 'Οδυσσέως πασων ύστάτη προσηλθε, μνήμη δε των προτέρων πόνων, χρόνον πολύν δ περιιούσα, εζήτει βίον ανδρός ιδιώτου απράγμονος, καί μόγις εὖρε παρημελημένον ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἀσμένη είλετο. ἐπειδή δὲ οὖν πᾶσαι αί ψυχαὶ τοὺς βίους ήρηντο, προσηλθον προς την Λάχεσιν η δε συνέπεμψεν εκάστη δαίμονα δν είλετο ώστε φύλακα είναι τοῦ βίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ 10 ή Κλωθώ καὶ ή "Ατροπος ἐκύρωσαν τὴν αίρεσιν, πάσαι ἦσαν ύπὸ τὸν τῆς Ἀνάγκης θρόνον, καὶ δι' ἐκείνου διελθοῦσαι τέλος επορεύοντο είς τὸ της Λήθης πεδίον, καὶ έσπέρας ήδη γιγνομένης αφίκοντο παρά τον Άμέλητα ποταμόν. μέτρον μέν οὖν τοῦ ὕδατος πᾶσιν ἀναγκαῖον ἢν πιεῖν. ὁ 15 δε αεί πιων πάντων επιλανθάνεται. τότε δε βροντή τε καὶ σεισμὸς εγένοντο, καὶ εντεῦθεν ἄλλος ἄλλη εφέρετο είς τὴν γένεσιν. έγω δὲ τοῦ μὲν ὕδατος ἐκωλύθην πιεῖν ου μέντοι οίδα όπη καὶ όπως εἰς τὸ σῶμα ἀφικόμην, ἀλλ' έξαίφνης αναβλέψας είδον εωθεν έμαυτον κείμενον έπὶ τη 20 $\pi \nu \rho \hat{a}$.

(Republic, 614 B-621 B.)

NOTES

PAGE 1. 2. ἀπήσαν: 3rd plur. imperf. of ἄπειμι (go away).

4. χρήσιμος είναι, 'that he was useful'; nominative, because the subject of είναι is the same as that of the principal verb. When this is so, the pronoun is omitted unless it is emphatic.

7. γάμους ἐστιᾶν, 'give a marriage feast'. γάμους:

cogn. acc.

10. τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης, 'and when she said'. τῆς is a pro-

noun, as all parts of δ may be with $\mu \epsilon \nu$ or $\delta \epsilon$.

Page 2. 2. γάρ: introduced to explain the previous sentence, as often. It should be omitted in translation.

4. δὶς καὶ τρίς, 'two or three times'.

5. συνέβη, 'it happened'; aor. of συμβαίνω, used impersonally.

8. ὑπολαβόντες, 'supposing'.

9. ἀπολέσαι, 'lost'.

10. $\pi \epsilon \sigma o \hat{u} \sigma \alpha$: nom. fem. sing. aor. part. of $\pi i \pi \tau \omega$.

12. εἴη: opt. in indirect question after historic tense, as just below in indirect statement. ἐπήνει: 3rd sing. imperf. of ἐπαινέω.

16. ἐπινενοηκέναι, 'that she had devised'.

18. καὶ σέ, 'you also'. ἀναβιβῶ: fut. indic. act. of ἀναβιβάζω.

20. ώς . . . προδιδούση, 'on the ground that she was

betraying'.

21. av: marking the apodosis.

- 23. $\gamma d\rho$: a coordinate conjunction often used to introduce a reason *before* the principal sentence. If we keep the same order of the sentences, we must use a subordinate conjunction, e.g. 'as'.
 - 25. πολύν . . . χρόνον: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 3. 1. ἀφῆκεν: aor. indic. act. of ἀφίημι.

2. ίδόντες: partic. of είδον, aor. of ὁράω.

6. ката, ' off'.

- περιτραπείσης: gen. fem. sing. aor. part. pass. of περιτρέπω.
 ἔνει: imperf. act. of νέω.
 - 12. τὸ γένος, 'by nationality'; adverbial acc.
 - 20. ἐφιέμενον, 'fond of'.
 - 21. ἀναλωθέντα: aor. part. pass. of ἀναλίσκω.
 - 23. πρός, 'for'.
 - 27. κατεκλείσθην: aor. indic. pass. of κατακλείω.
 - PAGE 4. 4. dreîle: aor indic act. of draipéw.
 - 5. οὐδέν, 'in no way'; adverb.
 - 14. ὑπολαβών, 'replying'.
- 15. ήτις ... οὐκ ἐζ̄, 'inasmuch as it forbids', not 'who forbids'.
- PAGE 5. 4. ἐν τῇ ἀγορῷ, 'in the market-place'; not merely a place for buying and selling, or for holding assemblies, but a centre of general resort.
 - 6. αὐτοῦ, 'the great man'.
 - 7. ἀκούοντα, 'in his hearing'.
 - 14. δμοίαν, 'like'.
- 15. ἀποστείλαντος, &c. Some one has given a dinner after a sacrifice and has sent to the Grumbler and other friends who were not present a portion of the flesh. The Grumbler, not unnaturally, would have preferred an invitation to the dinner.
 - 18. υστερον, 'too late'.
 - 22. ἄπεστιν, 'is lost to me'.
- 24. πευσόμενον, 'to ask'; fut. partic. of πυνθάνομαι. πόσου, 'at what price'.
 - PAGE 6. 3. σεσήμανται: 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of σημαίνω.
- ἐμβέβληται, 'has been put on', lit. 'thrust in'; 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of ἐμβάλλω. φῆ, 'says yes'.
 - 9. μαρτύρων, 'witnesses' to the debt.
- 12. ἀποδρά: 3rd sing. aor. subj. of ἀποδιδράσκω, a peculiar form.
 - 14. ἔχεις, 'are you able?'
 - 15. μή: interrogative.
 - 17. ἀκήκοας: 2nd sing. perf. indic. act. of ἀκούω.
- 21. Πολυσπέρχων. This man was regent of Macedonia and guardian of the young king, son of Alexander the Great. Casander, disappointed of the regency, attacked Polysperchon and captured the king The news has not yet reached Athens. As the Athenians supported Casander, the Newsmaker naturally invents a story of his defeat.
 - 25. πολύς ὁ ζωμὸς γέγονεν, 'the hash is terrible', a slang phrase.

28. προσδεδράμηκε: perf. of προστρέχω.

PAGE 7. 7. ἀπαγορεύοντος . . . μὴ δοῦναι, 'forbidding to give'.

9. διάπειραν λαμβάνειν, 'make an experiment'.

10. γυναικός, 'a woman', not 'his wife'.

- 17. μεγάλη τ $\hat{\eta}$ φωτ $\hat{\eta}$, 'in a loud voice', i.e. with his voice raised. Notice the order. τ $\hat{\eta}$ μεγάλη φωτ $\hat{\eta}$ would mean 'with his loud voice'.
 - 26. πόσου: cf. p. 5. 24. βαλανείω: i.e. a public bath.

PAGE 8. 2. κατ' ἀδίκων, 'against evil-doers'.

PAGE 9. 3 επὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος, 'in the time of Deucalion'.

- 4. προσόκειλαν: nom. neut. sing. aor. partic. act. of προσοκέλλω.
 - 9. πρὸς τὰ ἐμά, 'at my condition'.
 - 10. ἐκχέας: aor. partic. act. of ἐκχέω.

11. o $\delta \delta \epsilon$, 'not even'.

18. καθ' ἡμῶν, 'against us '.

20. είστία: 3rd sing. imperf. act. of ἐστιάω.

21. ἐορτάζειν τὰ Διάσια, 'to celebrate the Diasia', i.e. the festival of Zeus. Διάσια: cogn. acc.

23. φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς, 'alas for the change!' A common

use of the gen. in exclamations.

24. τί παθών, τοιοῦτός ἐστιν; 'what has brought him to such a pass?' lit. 'having suffered what is he in such condition?'

PAGE 10. 5. ἐπιλελησμένοι: perf. partic. pass. of ἐπιλαν-

13. κατέαξα: aor. indic. act. of κατάγνυμι.

14. $\mu\eta\delta\dot{\epsilon}$ elval $\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{a}s$ toùs $\theta\epsilon$ oús, 'that we gods do not so much as exist'. Infin. negatived by $\mu\dot{\eta}$.

15. συνετρίβη: aor. indic. pass. of συντρίβω.

20. καὶ ταῦτα, 'and that too'.

PAGE 11. 6. των ὀνείρων, 'than dreams'; gen. after comparative.

9. πενία, πόνος, σοφία, ἀνδρεία, and τρυφή below: qualities

personified. See Vocabulary.

14. διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς, 'when he was ruined by

luxury'.

17. εἴσεται ἀπολιπών, 'shall know that he has forsaken'. Verbs of seeing, knowing, remembering, &c., are followed by a participle instead of the infin.

19. το σώμα . . . την γνώμην: accusatives of respect.

PAGE 12. 12. μηδενός μοι πλησιάζοντος, 'if no one comes near me'. μή, not οὐ, because a condition is implied.

16. ὑπὲρ τὴν Αἴτνην, 'over Etna', to send the Cyclopes to

Zeus. See p. 10. 27.

- 22. ἀκοὖσειε: opt. in a suboblique clause after an historic tense.
- PAGE 13. 2. καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, 'and offerings of yours at Delphi'. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, made great offerings at Delphi (p. 21. 20) when he consulted the oracle about the invasion of Persia; ingots of gold, bowls and jars of gold and silver, and a golden lion, weighing ten talents, besides other things.

3. πρός, 'compared with'.

5. τῷ Πανὶ ἀναθήσω, 'I will dedicate to Pan', the guardian deity of agriculture; just as a soldier or a gladiator would dedicate his arms, when he left off fighting.

8. εἰς τὸ λοιπόν, 'for the future'.

- 13. δ πρώην ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὀρέξας, 'who the day before yesterday, when I asked him for a loan, presented me with the noose'; as a suggestion that he might hang himself. Timon had brought this upon himself, if it is true that he once said in public, 'I have in my yard a fig-tree on which many worthy citizens have hanged themselves. As I am going to cut it down, any who wish to use it must do so at once.'
 - 27. ἔλαβεν, 'got', as a reward for his absurd compliment. Page 14. 3. φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας. Cf. p. 9. 23.

6. καθ' όδόν, 'on the way'.

11. κατέαγα: perf. indic. of κατάγνυμι, act. in form but pass. in sense.

14. ἐπί, 'after'.

16. γαμώ: future.

17. καλῶ: present.

28. ὑμεῖς: sc. ἄπιτε.

Page **16.** 3. ἐπί, 'on'. ἐξηνέχθη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of ἐκφέρω. ἐπί, 'to'.

5. πολύν . . . χρόνον: acc. of duration of time.

14. δοκοίη: opt. in suboblique clause.

15. ὑπέσχετο: aor. indic. mid. of ὑπισχνέομαι.

16. €i, 'that'; the usual meaning after verbs of feeling.

27. κληθέντας: aor. partic. pass. of καλέω.

PAGE 17. 1. καταλίποιεν, 'that they had left him'.

2. ἐπεφάνη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of ἐπιφαίνω.

- 13. χρόνου δὲ περιιόντος, 'but when time came round', i.e. 'in due time'.
 - 15. εξείναι: infin. of the impersonal εξεστι.
- 18. ĕorrai, 'they would be'; indicative, as often, though the indirect statement follows an historic tense.
 - 20. PURTÓS: cf. p. 1. 4.
- 24. δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, 'he should blame'. σῶα: neut. plur. of σῶς.
- Page 18. 3. τάδε, 'this' that follows; the ordinary meaning of δδε as opposed to οὖτος.
 - 6. ἐνείχετο, 'he was caught'; imperf. pass. of ἐνέχω.
 - 8. καὶ ἐκεῖνον, 'him also'.
- 10. ἀπήει: imperf. of ἄπειμι (go away). ἐπ' οἴκου, 'homewards'.
- 13, 14. $\delta \nu \dots \delta \chi \delta \nu :$ not $\epsilon i \nu a \iota$ and $\epsilon \chi \epsilon \iota \nu$, because they follow $\delta \rho \hat{\omega} \nu$. Cf. p. 11. 17.
- 18. οὖτως ἔχοντα, 'in this condition', lit. 'being thus'; a very common use of ἔχω with adverbs.
 - 19. δηλώσει: for the indic. cf. ἔσονται, p. 17. 18.
 - 20. οὐκ ἔπειθεν αὐτήν: i.e. to change her mind.
 - 24. δ,τι: neut. acc. sing. of δστις.
- 25. πολύν ρέοντα τὸν οἶνον, 'that the wine was flowing fast'. πολύν is part of the predicate, as it stands outside the article and noun.
 - PAGE 19. 4. εξήλασεν: aor. indic. act. of εξελαύνω.
 - 9. ἐπὶ λύμη, 'for an insult'.
 - 13. ελθόντι, 'to him if he would come'.
 - 19. γυναῖκα, 'as his wife'.
 - 22. ώς . . . προέχων, 'on the ground that he excelled'.
- 25. ἔτυχε... πτών, 'he happened to have drunk', or 'he had drunk at the time', for the phrase does not convey any idea of accident. This use of the participle with τυγχάνω is regular and common.
 - PAGE 20. 2. οὐ μετὰ πολύ, 'not long afterwards'.
 - 9. ἀπωρχήσω: 2nd sing. aor. indic. mid. of ἀπορχέομαι.
- 18, 19. ἐποίουν... ποιοῦσιν: the tenses actually used by Cambyses are retained in the indirect question; we should say 'had done' and 'were doing'.
 - PAGE 21. 9. ἐπ' ἐμοί, 'at me'.
- 11. Αἰγυπτίων τῶν ἄλλων: partitive gen. after δν ἃν λάβωσιν, 'any one whom they caught'.

12. πεπληγμένος: perf. partic, pass. of πλήσσω.

13. ex, 'in consequence of'.

15. ἐμάνη: aor. pass. of μαίνομαι.

- 16. τας φρένας ύγιαίνων, 'healthy in his mind'; i.e. 'sane'.
- 17. Κροΐσος: the last king of Lydia, who reigned from 560 to 546 B.C., when Sardis was taken by Cyrus.

22. ἐχρῶντο, 'they consulted'.

PAGE 22. 6. oi: reflexive pronoun; see of in Vocabulary.

8. ἀνείλεν: not merely 'answered', as often, but 'warned by his answer': aor. indic. act. of ἀναιρέω.

12. τους αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησομένους, 'his successors'; accusative, because, unlike αὐτός, it does not refer to the subject of οἰόμενος.

20. ἀκηκοότες: nom. masc. plur. perf. partic. act. of ἀκούω.

27. δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπέρ 'Αστυάγουs, 'to punish (exact a penalty from) Cyrus on behalf of Astyages'. Astyages had married a sister of Croesus. He was dethroned by Cyrus, son of his daughter Mandane and Cambyses, a Persian, 559 B.C. Thus the Persian monarchy was founded by Cyrus.

Page 23. 7. οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες, 'neither having con-

quered', in app. to the subject of διέστησαν.

13. ἢρι: dat. of ἔαρ.

16. διασκεδάν: fut. infin. act. of διασκεδάννυμι.

18. αὐτὸς ἄγγελος . . . ἐφάτη, 'brought news of his own arrival'; i.e. his arrival was the first warning of his attack.

22. ἀφ' ἴππων, 'on horseback'. Latin ex equis.

25. τὴν ἴππον, 'the cavalry'. The word is fem. in the collective sense.

26. τοιόνδε: referring, as usual, to what follows.

PAGE 24. 7. δσμήν: cognate acc.

15. ἐάλωσαν: 3rd plur. aor. indic. of ἁλίσκομαι.

17. τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους, 'to the man who first set foot on the wall'. There is little difference below between προσβαίνειν and ἀναβαίνειν. Perhaps 'scale' and 'get up' may give it.

20. καθεστηκυίας, 'had been set'; perf. part. act. of καθίστημι.

25. ἐπί, 'to fetch '.

PAGE 25. 2. ώς ἀποκτενῶν, 'intending to kill him'.

4. $\tau \lambda \mu \hat{\epsilon} \nu \tilde{a} \lambda \lambda a$, 'in all other respects', contrasted, as $\tilde{a} \lambda \lambda a$ often is, with what follows.

6. ὑπὸ δέους, 'from fear'. ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνήν, 'broke loose his voice', i.e. spoke with a great effort.

9. ἔσχον, 'got', 'took'.

16. ἐστώς, 'standing', perf. partic. act. of ἴστημι.

25. οδδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς ἐμὲ λέγων, 'saying it no more with regard to me'.

PAGE **26.** 2. ήμμένης: perf. partic. pass. of ἄπτω. τὰ ἔσχατα, 'the outside'.

3. μετέγνω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of μεταγιγνώσκω.

7. ἐώρα: imperf. act. of ὁράω.

11. συνέδραμεν: aor. indic. of συντρέχω.

- 18. ἐπάρας: nom. sing. masc. aor. partic. act. of ἐπαίρω.
- 23. ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ, 'showed kindness to him in many other ways'. ἄλλα, as usual, being contrasted with the following ὑπέσχετο, &c.

PAGE 27. 5. εξέστω: imperat. of εξεστι.

- 6. ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ ὀνειδίσαι, 'to reproach the god for this'.
- 8. οδ αν έκαστοτε δέη, 'that you may want at any time'.
- 10. εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται, 'if he was not ashamed'. οὖκ, not $\mu\dot{\eta}$, because it is an indirect question, not a supposition.

14. ἐντεταλμένα: perf. partic. pass. of ἐντέλλω.

16. καὶ θεῷ, 'even for a god'. τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας, 'for the crime of his ancestor', Gyges, who founded the dynasty of which Croesus was the last representative. He killed Candaules and made himself king.

18. ἔσχε, 'got '.

19. ¿mì τῶν παίδων, 'in the time of the children'.

22. τρία ἔτη: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 28. 4. συνηκε, 'understood', aor. indic. of συνίημι.

7. μητρός, &c. See 22. 27.

PAGE 29. 2. τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας, 'such as had not given him'; the negative is μή, because a class, not a set of individuals, is meant.

6. τὰ ἀνδράποδα, 'the slaves', as Darius in his pride

already calls the inhabitants of these places.

- 12. διὰ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγους: i.e. straight across the Aegean instead of along the coast, as was the custom before the invention of the compass.
 - 18. οὐκ εἴα, 'forbade': imperf. of ἐάω.

20. (va, 'where'.

- 23. οἱ δύο θεοί: Apollo and Artemis.
- 25. τὰ ὑμέτερα, 'your homes'.

PAGE 30. 1. ení, 'for'.

6. ката, 'off'.

15. πόλει ἀξιολόγφ, 'by a city of importance'; qualifying ἀσθενεστέρα.

17. αδύνατα ήν, 'it was impossible.' The neut. plur. of

adjectives is common in impersonal expressions.

20. ἐγίγνοντο δίχα, 'were equally divided'; five of the ten being on each side. The casting vote belonged to the Archon called $\Pi o \lambda \epsilon \mu a \rho \chi o s$, the 'leader in war', as his name implies. Miltiades persuades him to vote for fighting at once.

PAGE 31. 4. πείσονται: fut. of πάσχω. 'Ιππία. Hippias, once tyrant at Athens, had been banished twenty years before.

He hoped to be restored by the Persians.

9. ή πρυτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, 'the chief command for the day', which the generals held in turn.

13. ai φυλαί: i.e. the fighting men of the ten tribes, drawn

up in separate divisions. ἐχόμεναι, 'close to'.

- 18. τὸ στρατόπεδον, &c., 'their line was being made equal in length to the Persian line.' To prevent the enemy from outflanking him, Miltiades extended his wings as far as some swamps, which covered them. This compelled him to weaken his centre.
- 20. ἐπ' ἀσπίδων ὀλίγων, 'on (the basis of) a few shields', or 'few deep'; the word 'shield' being used for the hoplite who carried it, as we talk of so many 'bayonets' or 'sabres'.

23. что, 'charged'.

26. ως δεξόμενοι, 'to meet the charge'.

Page 32. 6. δρόμω... εχρήσαντο, 'advanced at full speed', lit. 'used full speed'.

7. ήνέσχοντο: nor. indic. mid. of ἀνέχω.

12. ἐν φ, 'for there '.

15. τετραμμένους: perf. partic. pass. of τρέπω.

23. ἀποκοπείς: aor. partic. pass. of ἀποκόπτω.

25. ἀνακρουσάμενοι, 'having backed water' is the ordinary sense; but as one at least of the ships had its stern towards the shore, the word may mean merely 'rowed off'.

27. βουλόμενοι φθήναι τοὺς Αθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι, 'wishing to get to the city before the Athenians', lit. 'to anticipate the Athenians in having come'; a common use of φθάνω and the participle.

PAGE 35. 1. τὰ πολλά, 'the greater part'.

5. νεωστί: after the battle of Mycale, 479 B.C.

- 7. ἐν τούτω, 'meanwhile'.
- 13, 14. τῷ μὲν λόγφ... τῷ δὲ ἔργφ, 'on the pretence of '... 'in reality'. Thucydides is never tired of marking a contrast by these phrases.
- 15. ωσπερ καὶ τὸ πρωτον ἐπεχείρησεν, 'as he had attempted on the first occasion too'.
 - 19. μετά, 'in concert with '.
- 21. ἐπιστολήν. This letter and the answer can hardly be copies of the originals, but there is no reason to doubt that, in form and substance, they represent accurately enough what was written.
- 25. δορὶ ἐλών, 'the captives of his spear'. γνώμην ποιοῦμαι, 'I am minded.' Note the change from the third person to the first.
- PAGE **36.** 4. θάλασσαν: the Bosporus, as Pausanias was at Byzantium. δι' οῦ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους ποιησόμεθα, 'through whom we shall correspond in future'.
- 12. κεῖταί σοι εὐεργεσία, 'there is stored up for you (a record of) service.'
- 16. Efc., 'shall be', as it is qualified by adverbs. Cf. p. 18. 18.
 - 20. καθεστηκότι, 'ordinary'.
 - 26. dvekáheouv, 'had recalled'.
- 27. ἔφοροι: the body of five, who had supreme authority at Sparta.
- PAGE 37. 1. σκυτάλην: a staff used for sending secret dispatches. A strip of paper was rolled slantwise round it, and on it the dispatch was written lengthwise. When the strip was unrolled, the dispatch was unintelligible; but the commander to whom it was sent had a similar staff round which he rolled the paper and read it. It might be thought that a little ingenuity and patience would have enabled any one to read such a paper; and perhaps there was some additional device of which we do not hear.
- 8. ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, 'as the first fruits from (the spoil of) the Medes'.
 - 14. συγκαθελούσαι: aor. partic. act. of συγκαθαιρέω.
 - 21. κομιείν: fut. infin. act. of κομίζω; following μέλλων.
- PAGE 38. 2. ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, 'and another having warned him of what was coming by a private signal'. ἀφανεῖ, 'unseen' by the others.

- 5. ὁ ἦν τοῦ ἱεροῦ, 'which was part of (belonged to) the temple'.
 - 15. ἀνέφξαν: aor. indic. act. of ἀνοίγω.
- 19. ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος, 'that the war would come'; i.e. the great war which soon broke out.
- 21. ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον, 'they did no violence to any one.'
 - 24. πολλώ πλείους, 'many more' than had really entered.

PAGE 39. 3. συνελέγοντο, 'they joined each other.'

6. Tra drti teixous eler, 'to serve as a wall'.

8. ές χείρας ήσαν, 'they came to close quarters.'

12. ἄπειροι ὄντες...τῶν διόδων ἡ χρὴ σωθῆναι, 'being ignorant of the thoroughfares by which they must escape'.

15. μηδέ ταύτη ἔτι, 'no longer even by this'.

20. δ ην τοῦ τείχους, 'which formed part of the wall'. Cf. p. 38. 5.

23. ἀπειλημμένους: perf. partic. pass. of ἀπολαμβάνω.

PAGE 40. 1. ους έδει . . . παραγενέσθαι, 'who ought to have arrived'.

6. ἐρρύη μέγας, 'was in flood'. ἐρρύη: aor. indic. of ῥέω.

8. υστερον, 'too late'.

- 18. ἀναχωρήσασι, 'if you withdraw'; aor. partic. agreeing with ὑμῦν.
- 25. ὑποσπόνδους, 'under a treaty', asked for by the Thebans, who, by so doing, acknowledged that the Plataeans were the conquerors.

PAGE 41. 1. τούτου: an attempt to set the town on fire.

- 4. περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς: about the middle of September.
- 6. διελύθησαν κατά πόλεις, 'dispersed to their several towns'.
- 12. κατεσκευάσθη, 'was permanently established', not merely 'prepared'. It was expected to be a long business.
 - 13. τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος, 'in the course of the same winter'.

14. τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι, ' by failure of provisions'.

PAGE 42. 2. ἄλλως τε καί, 'both for other reasons and', or, in one word, 'especially', as emphasis is given by this phrase to the fact introduced by $\kappa \alpha i$.

10. Sid, 'at intervals of'.

12. παρά πύργον, 'past a tower'.

13. ὁπότε χείμων είη νοτερός, 'whenever there was stormy weather with rain'; frequentative optative.

14. δι' δλίγου, 'at a short distance from each other'.

18. παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, 'preparations had been made (lit. it had been prepared) by them.' The dat. of the agent

is often used with the perf. and pluperf. pass.

23. $\tau \hat{\phi}$ ex $\tau \hat{o}\hat{0}$ mpositival actions in an adjectival phrase qualifying $\psi \hat{o} \phi \phi$, 'the noise from the fact that they were approaching', or simply 'made by their approach'. The infin. is a neuter noun.

24. ката, 'at'.

PAGE 43. 1. προσέθεσαν, 'planted them against the wall'.

6. eingar: cf. p. 42. 13.

- οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες, 'the guards in the towers', as we should say. The Greek idiom is justified because the men heard from the towers.
- 12. ofς ἐτέτακτο, 'whose duty it was', lit. 'to whom it had been appointed'.
- 13. εἴ τι δέοι, 'if at any time there was need'; frequentative.
 - 20. την τάφρον: i.e. the outer trench.
 - 24. ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ὄντες, 'being in the dark'.

PAGE 44. 1. φθάνουσι . . . διαβάντες, 'got over first', i.e. got clear away. Cf. p. 32. 27.

- 3. την ε's Θήβας φέρουσαν δδόν, 'the road leading to Thebes'; the last road that the enemy would expect them to take.
 - 9. λαβόμενοι τῶν ὀρῶν, 'having taken to the hills'.
 - 10. ἀπὸ πλειόνων, 'from a number originally larger'.
- 14. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πολεως, 'the men in the city'; explained by ἐκπέμψαντες below. Cf. p. 43. 7.
- 15. των αποτραπομένων σφίσιν αγγειλάντων, 'when those who

had turned back told them'.

- 17. ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν, 'proposed a truce for the recovery'; but it turned out to be unnecessary. Note the imperfect.
- 25. ἐκόντες: this was regarded as important. If at the end of the war it was agreed that both sides should restore their captures, the Lacedaemonians would plead that Plataea had surrendered voluntarily.

Раде 45. 1. δικασταίς, 'as judges'.

- 3. ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ, 'in the last stage of exhaustion'.
- 10. δεδρακότες εἰσί: this periphrastic form is occasionally found in the perf. indicative; it is usual in the perf. subjunctive and optative. ὁπότε μὴ φαῖεν, 'whenever they said that



they had not', as they were brought up one after another. Hence the frequentative optative.

16. ἐπειδή . . . ἐγένοντο, 'after they became'; in 519 B.C.

PAGE 46. 1. κατά, 'off the coast of'.

2. κατήνεγκε: aor. indic. act. of καταφέρω.

4. elev: opt. in indirect statement.

11. φύλακα, 'to guard it'.

20. ώς . . . προσβαλοῦντες, 'to attack'.

21. διά ταχέων εἰργασμένον, 'hurriedly built'.

PAGE 47. 1. τοὺς περὶ αὐτούς, 'who attended them'.

8. ξύλων, 'timbers'; contemptuously.

17. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ' with its crew'.

20. σπονδάς, 'armistice'.

22. συμβάσεως, 'treaty'.

PAGE 48. 3. οὐκ ἤθελον, 'refused'. ἐν τῷ παρόντι, 'at the time'.

- 11. κατά χώραν, 'in position', i.e. where they were before.
- 14. παρὰ λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος, 'running on beyond expectation'.

15. ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων, 'in a few days'.

21. ἔτι νυκτός, 'while it was still night'. κατά τὸν λιμένα, 'by the harbour'.

PAGE 49. 2. οὐκ ἔφη: as in the Latin nego, the negative is put with the verb of 'saying', not with the infin.

4. ήρέθη, 'he was chosen'.

6. τούτοις, 'as these', following ταὐτά (τὰ αὐτά).

10. ἄνδρες, 'men', emphatically.

11. καὶ αὐτός γ' ἄν, εἰ ἦρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο, 'and that he at least would have done so, if he had been in command'. ποιῆσαι: indirect for ἐποίησα. ἦρχε: changed in person only.

15. αὐτός . . . ἐκεῖνον: cf. p. 22. 12.

20. ἐπί, 'at'.

PAGE 50. 1. ώς ήξων, 'that he would soon be there'.

3. οὖσαν: partic. following εὐρίσκω. Cf. p. 11. 17 for other verbs with this construction. ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, 'to a great extent'.

9. δλίγον, 'a little'; adverb.

18. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, 'the men with Epitadas', hoplites, who now formed in close order (συνετάξαντο) to fight with the Athenian hoplites.

24. πολύς, 'in clouds'.

PAGE 51. 5. καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον, 'in fact, for the greater part of the day'.

10. κατὰ νώτου τοῖς πολεμίοις, 'down upon the rear of the enemy'. He proposed to surprise them from the high, rocky ground in their rear.

- 11. κατά τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς νήσου, 'along the rocky face of the island', near the sea.
- 12. περιελθών έλαθε, 'he got round unseen'; cf. the use of the participle with $\tau \nu \gamma \chi \acute{a} \nu \omega$ and $\phi \theta \acute{a} \nu \omega$.

25. καθ' έαυτούς, 'by themselves'.

PAGE 52. 1. ώς ές πλοῦν, 'with the intention of sailing'.

- 2. ἐς φυλακήν, 'for custody'. ἀκτὰ ἀποδέοντες, 'minus eight'.
- PAGE 54. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις, 'with his ships rowed swiftly'. The military or naval force with which a movement is conducted is often put in the dative without a preposition.

2. Μυτιλήνην: the chief city of Lesbos, Methymna (8 below)

being the second.

6. ἀνείλκυσεν: aor. of ἀνέλκω.

12. διά τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι, 'because they were not hearing of'. For the article and infin. cf. p. 42. 23.

PAGE 55. 2. δλιγώρως είχον, 'were careless'. επὶ, 'in the direction of'.

10. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ, 'those of military age'.

17. οὖσαν: for the partic. cf. p. 11. 17.

- 19. ἐπὶ τῆ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου, 'on Malea the promontory of Lesbos', distinguished thus from Cape Malea at the south of Laconia.
 - 23. ὅτι οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι εἶεν, 'that it was the Athenians'.

24. περὶ μέσας νύκτας, 'about midnight'. The plural is common in this sense. ΰδωρ, 'rain'.

PAGE 56. 4. οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται, 'would be no worse inhabited', i.e. his death would be of no practical importance.

10. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν: cf. p. 47. 17.

11. πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, 'the whole number of Lacedaemonian ships being ten'.

14. καταδεδυκυίας, 'water-logged'.

Page 57. 1. προσετάχθη, 'the charge was given.' ότι, 'merely because'.

3. τῷ ὄντι, 'in fact'.

7. μιᾶ Ψήφω κρίνειν, 'to sentence by a single vote'. This was illegal, because a law, passed on the proposal of a citizen

H

named Cannonus, gave to every one the right of a separate trial.

8. ποιοῦσιν: dat. plur.

- 11. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν, 'from his forts', in the Chersonesus (Gallipoli) near the Hellespont. Aegospotami is on its European shore. Lysander was at Lampsacus on the Asiatic side.
 - 19. στρατηγείν: indirect statement.

22. καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν, 'daily'.

- PAGE 58. 3. τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, 'those who followed from him'; i.e. those whom he sent to watch the retiring fleet of the Athenians.
- 7. εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος, 'to man the ships in full strength'; lit. 'to come to the rescue into the ships', &c.
- 11. Πάραλος: one of the sacred vessels of the Athenians, reserved for religious missions, the admiral's use, or other state service.
 - 22. $\pi\epsilon i\sigma\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha$: fut. infin. of $\pi i\sigma\chi\omega$.
 - 25. τὰ ἄλλα πάντα, 'in all other ways'.
 - 29. τὰ πλοῖα, 'merchant ships', to bring supplies.

PAGE 59. 4. ἐπελελοίπει: pluperf. of ἐπιλείπω.

- 7. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these terms'.
- 9. ti, 'in any way', 'at all'.
- 12. ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ: cf. p. 45. 3.
- 16. ἐφ' ψ̂... καθελεῖν, 'on condition that they should destroy'.
- 18. καθείναι, 'restore'; these exiles belonged to the party favourable to Sparta.
- 22. ἐνεχώρει, 'it was possible'; imperf. of ἐγχωρέω, used impersonally.

PAGE 60. 1. ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, 'to the music of flute-girls'.

3. ὑπὸ νύκτα, 'towards night'.

13. διεφθαρμένοι . . . τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, 'blinded '.

- 14. ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους . . . ἀποσεσηπότες, 'having lost by frostbite'.
 - 18. ἐκάθηντο: imperf. of κάθημαι.

19. οὐκ ἔφασαν: cf. p. 49. 2.

Page 61. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἄν δύνασθαι, 'for they would not be able' (if they tried); infin. in indirect statement.

13. διαλαχόντες åς εώρων κώμας, 'having divided by lot the villages which they saw' in the distance.

19, ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην, 'married for the ninth day'; i.e. only nine days married. λαγως ῷχετο θηράσων, 'had

NOTES 99

gone to course hares'. Xenophon, no doubt, sympathized (see p. 53) with this unusual way of spending a honeymoon.

20. ήλω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. of άλίσκομαι.

PAGE 62. 7. κατά τὸ δυνατόν, 'to the best of his power'.

9. ἐν ἀφθόνοις, 'in plenty'.

14. ἀφίεσαν, 'let them go'.

- 17. τφ προπιείν, 'to drink the health of any one'. The person whose health was drunk had to drink in return. Xenophon describes how this was done.
 - 20. ἐκείνους: Cheirisophus and his comrades.

Page 63. 3. ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῦσαι, 'to fatten up and sacrifice'. ἀναθρέψαντι: aor. partic. of ἀνατρέφω. ἀκούσας, &c. Xenophon does not say whether he believed in the sanctity of the horse. It was, no doubt, a recommendation to the chief.

15. τεθνάναι επηγγείλατο, 'he promised to die', i.e. he said

that they might kill him.

- 16. ἐνέβαλεν . . . παρεκελεύετο. Notice the change of tense. He entered the enemy's country,—a single act; but he kept on urging them as they marched through it.
- 25. οἱ ἀεὶ ἐπιόντες, 'all as they kept coming up'. These were behind οἱ πρῶτοι but in front of Xenophon.

PAGE 64. 4. καί, 'as well'.

12. ωχετο ἀπιών, 'he went off'.

15. ἐκ δεξιᾶς, 'on the right'.

PAGE 65. 1. ἀντιτετάχαται: 3rd plur. perf. indic. pass. of ἀντιτάττω.

7. τὰ πιστά, 'the proper pledges'.

19. καταφαγείν: aor. infin. act. of κατεσθίω.

20. ἄλλος ἄλλη, 'in different directions'.

24. τῶν κηρίῳν ... ἔφαγον, 'ate of the combs'; partitive genitive.

26. ἐψκεσαν: 3rd plur. pluperf. of ἔοικα.

27. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν, 'and some actually looked like dying men'.

PAGE 66. 3. &k, 'after'.

7. ἐντεῦθεν δρμώμενοι, 'starting thence', i.e. making it their head-quarters or base. Notice the present partic. and the imperf. indic.

10. ἡν εΰξαντο, 'which they had vowed'.

14. ἔφυγεν, 'had been banished'.

15. δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθηναι, 'to look after the course'.

17. τὰ δέρματα: to be given as prizes.

- 23. στάδιον, 'the two hundred'.
- 24. δόλιχον, 'the two miles', or something like it. These accusatives are cognate.
 - 26. κατά τοῦ πρανοῦς, 'down the hill'.
 - PAGE 67. 2. πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὄρθιον, 'against the steep slope'.
- 8. ὄσψ . . . μείζω, . . . τοσούτω μείζω, 'the greater, . . . by so much the greater'.
 - 13. κρεῶν . . . νενεμημένων, 'of meat divided into portions'.
 - 16. διέκλα κατά μικρόν, 'he kept breaking into little bits'.
 - 19. ὄνομα, 'by name'; in app. to 'Αρύστας.
- PAGE 68. 4. προπίνω σοι... τον ίππον τοῦτον, 'I pledge this horse to you'; as if he had said, 'I pledge this cup.' The cup was often presented to the man whose health was drunk, and in the same way the Thracian gives the horse as a drinking-present to Seuthes.
- 15. οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, 'asking nothing more of you'; double acc.
 - 20. ανέκραγε τὸ πολεμικόν, 'shouted out his war-cry'.
 - 21. ἐξήλατο, 'leapt aside'.
- 23. βουλεύσας, 'having become a member of the βουλή' or Council of 500 at Athens. The business of the Council was managed by a Committee of ten members, who held office for one week. Every day they elected a new Chairman (ἐπωτάτης) from their number by lot.
 - 24. βουλεύσειν, 'that he would act'.
 - Page 69. 2. τους όκτω στρατηγούς: see p. 57. 7.
- 5. περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο, 'he thought it of more importance.'
 - 7. οἱ πολλοί, 'most people'.
- 14. τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν, 'do his own business' or 'live his own life without interference'.
 - 17. πράγματα έχειν, 'have trouble'.
 - 19. καὶ μάλα, 'certainly'.
 - 24. θρέψαιμι: aor. opt. act. of τρέφω.
- PAGE 70. 4. ἀφελών τι ἐδίδου, 'he would set aside a portion and send it to him.'
 - 5. δεῖπνον: cf. p. 5. 15.
- 7. τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα, 'of those who accused Crito falsely'; gen. after ἀδικήματα.
 - 9. αὐτῷ, 'against himself'.
- 11. ὅστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι αὐτοῦ, 'on condition that he got rid of him', i.e. that Archedemus dropped the prosecution.

NOTES 101

- 13. φύλακα, 'as a guard'.
- 18. την δι' ἀρετής όδον, 'the road of virtue', cognate acc.
- 20. τράπηται, 'he should take'; deliberative subjunct.
- 22. Φύσει, 'in looks'.
- 24. той оттоs, 'than her natural colour'.
- PAGE 71. 1. τράπη: 2nd sing. aor. subj. mid. of τρέπω.
- 4. σκοπούμενος ... τί αν ... ευροις, 'considering what you can find'.
- 8. εὐδαιμονία, κακία, and ἀρετή below: qualities personified. Cf. 11. 9.
 - 14. προοιμίοις ήδονης, 'with prefaces about pleasure'.
- 17. ἀρετῆς . . . προπάροιθεν, in front of virtue', i.e. as a necessary condition of it.
 - 21. ὑπολαβοῦσα, 'interrupting'.
- 26. ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, 'you are outcast from among gods.'
- PAGE 72. 8. εἰ ἐκτείνειας τοὺς περιπάτους, 'if you prolonged the walks', i.e. made them into one long walk.
 - 11. παρετάθη, 'he was tired out'; aor. pass. of παρατείνω.
 - 12. Δί, or Δία: acc. of Zeús.
 - 17. ἀπήλλαχεν; 'has he come off?'
- 19. πῶς τν οἴει διατεθῆναι; 'what do you think your condition would have been?' lit. 'how do you think you would have been disposed?'
 - 22. ἀνδρός, 'the mark of a man'.
 - PAGE 74. 2. τοῦτο δι' δ, 'the reason that'.
 - 3. ώς σφοδρός, 'how impulsive'.
 - PAGE 75. 2. dveîlev, 'answered', not 'warned', as p. 22. 8.
 - 3. λέγει, 'mean'.
- oίδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ἄν, 'I know that I am by no means wise.' ἄν: nom. because it refers to the subject of οίδα.
- 7. ὡς . . . ἐλέγξων τὸ μαντεῖον, ' with the idea that I should prove the answer false'.
 - 17. οὐδὲ οἴομαι, 'do not think that I know either'.
- 23. πάλαι γενομένης της δίκης, 'though the trial took place some time ago'.
 - 24. φαίνεται ἀποθανών, 'it is clear that he died.'
- PAGE 76. 2. τοῦ πλοίου: the Salaminia or the Paralus. Cf. p. 58. 11.
- 5. τοὺς δὶς ἐπτά: seven youths and seven maidens had been sent every year to Crete to be devoured by the Minotaur. Theseus went with them and killed him, and, in memory of

this, the Athenians sent every year a mission to the festival of Apollo at Delos.

- 7. εΰξαντο . . . σωθείεν: sc. Theseus and his companions.
- 8. ¿É ¿κείνου, 'since that time'.
- 9. πέμπουσι: sc. the Athenians.
- 22. ἔως ἀνοιχθείη, 'till it should be opened'.
- 24. ἀνοιχθείη: frequentative.
- PAGE 77. 2. ἔνδεκα: a board of eleven who had charge of prisons, executions, &c. λύουσι: i.e. are taking the chains off his legs.
 - 5. Ξανθίππην: the wife of Socrates.
- 13. τῶν κύκνων... φαυλότερος... τὴν μαντικήν, 'a poorer prophet than the swans'; 'for you do not believe (he means) that I know what follows death, but the swans know.'
- PAGE 78. 18. δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς φίλοις, 'after dining and enjoying the society of their friends'.
- PAGE 79. 4. ἔξεστιν ἀποσπένδειν; 'may I make a drinkoffering?' He asks whether there is any to spare as a libation
 to the gods. The man replies that there is not.
- 8. την μετοίκησιν την ενθένδε εκείσε, 'my change of abode from here to there'.
 - 12. ἐμοῦ γε βία, 'against my will at any rate'.
 - 13. εγκαλυψάμενος, 'with my head covered'.
- 16. Γνα μη τοιαθτα πλημμελοίεν, 'that they might not make such a discord'.
- 17. ἐν εὐφημίᾳ, 'amidst words of good omen'. Almost 'in peace'.
- 23. 'Ασκληπίφ: the god of healing, to whom offering was made by any one on recovery from sickness.
 - 25. δι' δλίγου, 'soon'. συνέλαβε, 'closed'. Page **80.** 2. όγιής, 'with his body still fresh'.
- 4. ἀνεβίω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of ἀναβιώσκομαι. ἀναβιούς: aor. partic.
 - 5. ekeî: in the other world.
- 16, 17. τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας. These souls are coming up out of the earth or down from heaven to begin their life again in the world.
 - PAGE 81. 5. $\delta\sigma\alpha$: referring to $\delta\pi\delta\nu\tau\omega\nu$.
- 7. κατά τὰ αὐτά τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο, 'received their due reward on the same scale'.
- 13. στομίου: the aperture of the Χάσμα leading from below the earth.

103

16. $\mu\eta$: not où, because the partic. which it qualifies is attached to a frequentative optative.

22. σιγήσαντος, 'when it had not been heard'.

23. αὶ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι ἀντίστροφοι, 'while the rewards were correspondingly great'.

27. olov kíova, 'like a pillar'.

PAGE 82. 11. θνητοῦ γένους, 'of a generation of men'.

12. οὐχ ὑμᾶς δαίμων λήξεται, 'destiny shall not be allotted

to you'; lit. 'shall not obtain you by lot'.

- 13. πρῶτος δὲ ὁ λαχών, 'he that draws the first lot'. Notice the masculine gender. Plato is here thinking of the ψνχαί as individual men.
- 17. ὁπόστος εἰλήχει, 'in what order he had drawn'; i.e. what his number was.
- 23. παίδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις, 'that he would eat his own children'; there is more than one instance of this in Greek legend.

25. προρρηθείσιν: see under προερέω.

PAGE 83. πίθηκον ἐνδυομένην, 'putting on (the exterior of) an ape'.

10. δαίμονα, 'the destiny', the same as his βίου παράδειγμα.

13, 14. τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, τὸν ᾿Αμέλητα ποταμόν, 'the plain of Forgetfulness', 'the river of Indifference'.

15. ὁ δὲ ἀεὶ πιών, 'each as he drinks'.

18. τοῦ . . . ΰδατος: partitive gen.

19. ὅπη καὶ ὅπως, 'by what road and how'.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

(This index does not contain all the proper names occurring in the book; those about which information is either unnecessary or supplied in the notes are omitted.)

'Aθηνα, Athena or Pallas, the goddess of wisdom and power.

Aθηναι, Athens; 'Αθήναζε, to Athens; 'Αθήνηθεν, from Athens; 'Αθήνησι, at Athens. οί 'Αθηναίοι, the Athenians.

"Aθωs, gen. "Aθω. Mt. Athos, at the extremity of the most easterly peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia.

Αἰγύπτιος, Egyptian.

Αΐτνη, Mt. Etna, in Sicily.

'Aλκιβιάδης, Alcibiades, an Athenian statesman and general. He was banished for a time, but commanded the naval forces of Athens in the later part of the Peloponnesian War. He had been superseded before the battle of Aegospotami.

'Aναξαγόρας, a famous philosopher at Athens, banished on the charge of not believing in the gods of the country.

'Απόλλων, Apollo, the god of prophecy, whose most famous oracle was at Delphi.

'Aρκάs, Arcadian, of Arcadia in the Peloponnese.

'Αταλάντη, Atalanta, famed for her swiftness in running.

Bοιωτία, Boeotia, a country bordering Attica on the north. οἱ Βοιωτοί, the Boeotians.

Buζάντιον, Byzantium (Constantinople), on the Bosporus; taken by Pausanias after the battle of Plataea.

Δελφοί, Delphi, in Phocis, the seat of the great oracle of Apollo.

Δευκαλίων, Deucalion, who was saved from the flood, sent by Zeus, in a vessel that he had built.

Δήλος, the central island of the Cyclades, held sacred because Apollo and Artemis were born in it. οι Δήλιοι, the Delians.

Είλωτες, Helots, the serfs of the Spartans.

- ελληνες, Greeks. Έλληνικός, Grecian; fem. adj. Έλληνίς.
- Έλλήσποντος, Hellespont or Dardanelles, between the Sea of Marmora and the Aegean.
- 'Ερέτρια, a town in the island of Euboea, opposite the north coast of Attica. 'Ερετριεύς, an Eretrian.
- Έρμῆς, voc. Έρμῆ, Hermes, son of Zeus and Maia, the herald of the gods.
- Zεύς, acc. Δία, gen. Διός, the greatest of the Greek gods.
- 'Ηρακλῆς, voc. 'Ηράκλεις, Heracles (Latin Hercules), the greatest of the Greek heroes or demi-gods. He had a famous temple, 'Ηράκλειον, at Athens.
- Θερμοπύλαι, Thermopylae, the pass from Thessaly into southern Greece, where Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans opposed the host of Xerxes and were surrounded.
- Θερσίτης, Thersites, one of the Greeks at Troy, famed for his deformity and impudence; punished by Ulysses for his abuse of Agamemnon.
- Θηβαι, Thebes, capital of Boeotia. οί Θηβαίοι, the Thebans.
- Θράκη, Thrace, between Macedonia and the Black Sea.

- 'Ικάριον πέλαγος, the Icarian sea, between Ionia and the Cyclades, so named from Icarus, son of Daedalus, who fell into it.
- "lωνες, Ionians, dwellers in the cities of Asia Minor colonized by Ionian Greeks.
- 'Ιωνία, the district of the Ionian Greeks.
- Καλλικρατίδας, Callicratidas, the Spartan admiral at Arginusae.
- Καππαδοκία, Cappadocia, a district east of the kingdom of Lydia.
- Κέρκυρα, Corcyra, now Corfu, an island on the west of Greece.
- Κιλικία, Cilicia, a district on the south coast of Asia Minor.
- Kόρινθος, Corinth, a city in the Peloponnese, at the west of the Isthmus.
- Κρόνος, Cronus, the Titan god, father of Zeus, by whom he was dethroned.
- Κύκλωπες, Cyclopes, giants who forged the thunderbolts of Zeus in the workshops under Mt. Etna.
- Κύπρος, Cyprus, a large island in the east of the Mediterranean, south of Cilicia.
- Αακεδαίμων, Lacedaemon, also called Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the south of the Peloponnese. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, the Lacedaemonians.

Λακωνική, Laconia.

Aέσβοs, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor.

Λοξίας, title of Apollo.

Ausoi, the people of Lydia, a country in the west of Asia Minor.

Λύσανδρος, Lysander, the Spartan admiral, who gained the victory at Aegospotami and reduced Athens to submission.

Μέμφις, the capital of Egypt.
Μήδοι, Medes, a powerful people of Asia, who formed part of the Persian empire after their conquest by Cyrus; often used as an equivalent for Persians.
Μηδίς, a Median woman.
Μηδικός,

Míðas, a king of Phrygia, famous for his great wealth.

Ξέρξης, son of Darius I, king of Persia from 485 to 465

'Οδυσσεύς, Odysseus or Ulysses, one of the greatest of the Greek warriors at Troy, famous for his long wandering on his return.

'Ολυμπία, Olympia, a town in the west of the Peloponnese, where the great games were held.

'Oρφεύς, the renowned Thracian minstrel, whose music charmed wild beasts and even trees and rocks. Παρνασός, Parnassus, a mountain near Delphi, the abode of Apollo and the Muses.

Πειραιεύς, acc. Πειραιâ, gen. Πειραιῶς, Piraeus, the port of Athens, connected with the city by the Long Walls.

Πελοπόννησος, the Peloponnese, the part of Greece that is south of the Isthmus of Corinth. οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, the Peloponnesians; often used for the Lacedaemonians and their allies.

Πέρσης, plur. Πέρσαι, a Persian. Πλάταια or Πλαταιαί, a city of Boeotia near the border of Attica. Πλαταιᾶσιν, at Plataea. οἱ Πλαταιῆς, gen. Πλαταιῶν, the Plataeans.

Πυθία, the Pythian, or Delphian, priestess, who pronounced the oracles of Apollo at Delphi.

Σάμος, a large island in the Aegean, near Ephesus.

Σάρδεις, Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Σικυών, Sicyon, a city in the Peloponnese, north-west of Corinth.

Σόλων, a renowned Athenian legislator; one of the seven Wise Men.

Σούνιον, Sunium, a promontory at the extreme south of Attica.

Σπάρτη, Sparta, the capital of Laconia. Σπαρτιάτης, a

true-born Spartan, a descendant of the Dorian conquerors.

Σωκράτης, the philosopher, the friend of Xenophon and Plato. He lived from 469 to 399 B.C.

Tαίναρος, Taenarus, the most southern promontory of Laconia.

Tápas, Tarentum, a Greek

settlement in the south of Italy.

Τραπεζοῦς, acc. Τραπεζοῦντα,
Trapezus, now Trebizond;
a Greek settlement on the
southern shore of the Black
Sea.

Φοίβος, Phoebus or Apollo.

Xîos, an island in the Aegean off the coast of Ionia.

VOCABULARY

Unless marked otherwise, nouns in $-o_5$ are masculine and nouns in -a are feminine. The gender of nouns in $-\eta$ and in $-o_{\nu}$ is not marked. The stems of consonant nouns are given except those of neuters in -a and in $-o_5$.

The part of speech is given after all prepositions; it is not

given after other words except for some special reason.

Tenses of compound verbs will be found in the Vocabulary usually under the simple forms.

dyaθός, good. ἄγαλμα, n., image, statue. dγανακτέω, am angry; am displeased at (dat.). άγαπάω, love. άγγειον, vessel. ἀγγέλλω (aor. ἤγγειλα), report, ἄγγελος, messenger. ἀγείρω, collect, muster. dyvoέω, do not know, do not recognize. dyopá, market, market-place, place of assembly. äγριος, wild, fierce. aypoikos, boor. άγρός, field, land. \ddot{a} γω (aor. $\mathring{\eta}$ γαγον), lead, bring; imperat. äγε, come. dyων (st. dyων-), m., contest, games. struggle, άγωνίζομαι, fight, compete. αδεια, safe conduct, pardon. άδελφός, brother.

άδικέω, injure. άδίκημα, n., wrong, violent act. crime. άδικία, injustice. άδικος, unjust; adv. dδίκως, unjustly. άδύνατος, impossible. αίδω, sing. **de**ί, always; after the article, from time to time. άθάνατος, immortal. αθλητής, athlete. άθροίζω, collect, muster. άθρόος, gathered, in a body. άθυμία, despondency. aiγιαλός, sea-shore, beach. aibús (dat. aiboî), f., modesty.αίθρία, clear sky. aἴθω, burn. aiξ (st. aiγ-), c., goat. αιρεσις, f., choice. αίρέω (aor. act. είλον, aor. pass. $\dot{\eta}\rho\dot{\epsilon}\theta\eta\nu$), take, catch; mid. choose. alρω, raise.

αἰσθάνομαι (aor. ησθόμην), perceive. αίσχρός, disgraceful. αἰσχύνομαι, am ashamed. αίτέω, ask, beg. αἰτία, cause, blame. αἰτιάομαι, blame. aἴτιος responsible for (gen.). αίχμάλωτος, prisoner. \dot{a} κολουθέω (dat.), follow. ἀκόλουθος, attendant. **ἀκούω** (perf. ἀκήκοα), hear (acc. or gen.). ἄκρα, promontory. ακροθίνιον, first fruits (of spoil). dκρόπολις, f., citadel, acropolis. ακρος, highest, outermost; τὸ ἄκρον, the height, summit. ακρωτήριον, promontory. άκτίς (st. ἀκτιν-), f., ray. ãκων, unwilling. άλεκτρυών (st. άλεκτρυον-), m., cock. άλήθεια, truth. dληθής, true. äλις, adv., enough. άλίσκομαι (aor. ξάλων or ήλων), am taken. ἄλκιμος, brave. άλλά, but. άλλαγή, change. άλλήλους (no nom.),each other. äλλos, -η, -o, other, another; adv. alln, elsewhere, an-

other way; αλλος αλλη, in

äλλοτε, at another time, before

άλλως, otherwise, in other re-

different directions.

this.

spects.

άλμυρός, brackish. άλογίστως, thoughtlessly. ἄλφιτα (n. plur.), barley meal. άλώπη ξ (st. άλωπεκ-), f., fox. äλωσις, f., capture. αμα, adv., at the same time; prep. w. dat., together with, at the same time as. ἄμαξα, waggon. **άμαρτάνω** (fut. άμαρτήσομαι, aor. $\eta\mu\alpha\rho\tau\sigma\nu$), miss, wrong. άμαρτία, fault. ἄμαχος, impregnable. αμείνων, comp. of αγαθός, betάμελέω (gen.), neglect, overlook. άμέλης, acc. ἀμέλητα, careless, indifferent. άμύνω, keep off, aid (dat.); mid., defend myself. dμφί, prep. w. acc., about. ἀμφίβολος, attacked on both sides. άμφότεροι, both. ἀμφοτέρωθεν, on both sides. av (1) marks the apodosis of a conditional sentence, (2) follows pronouns and conjunctions with the subj. dva-βαίνω, go up, mount. dva-βάλλω, put off; often in ἀνα-βιβάζω, take up, bring up, mount, put up (on horseback). άνα-βιώσκομαι (aor. indic. ἀνεβίων, aor. partic. αναβιούς), come to life again. åνα-βλέπω, look up. ἀναγκάζω, compel.

draykaîos, necessary, fated. ἀνάγκη, necessity. ανάγραπτος, recorded, registered. dv-dyω, put out to sea (trans.); mid., put out to sea (intrans.). ἀναγωγή, a putting out to sea. ἀνα-δείκνυμι, hold up, display. ἀναιδής, shameless, immodest. dvaίρεσις, f., recovery (for burial). dv-αιρέω (aor. dvείλον), take up, destroy, kill; answer (of oracles); mid., take up (especially of dead bodies for burial), recover, save. ἀναισχυντία, shamelessness. ἀναίτιος, blameless. ἀνα-καλέω, recall. dva-κόπτω (aor. pass. dvεκόπην), beat back. άνα-κράζω (aor. ἀνέκραγον), shout out. ανα-κρούω, push back; mid., back water. άνακωχή, armistice. dva-λαμβάνω, take up, take, recover. ἀναλίσκω, spend; kill. άνα-μιμνήσκομαι, remember. ἀναμφισβήτητος, indisputable. dva-παύω, give rest to, relieve, stop, hinder; mid., rest. dva-πέμπω, send up. ανα-πέτομαι (fut. αναπτήσομαι), fly up, fly away. ἀνα-στενάζω, groan. ἀνα-στρέφω, turn back. ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate. ἀνα-τρέφω, feed up.

ava-φαίνω, display; pass. (aor. ἀνεφάνην), come into sight, appear. ἀνα-φρονέω, recover senses. ανα-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat. άναχώρησις, f., retreat, retirement. άνδραποδίζω, enslave. άνδράποδον, slave. ἀνδρεία, courage. ἀνδρεῖος, brave. αν-ειμι, go up. dν-έλκω, draw up. ἄνεμος, wind. aνευ, prep. w. gen., without. ἀν-ευρίσκω, find, discover. $dv-\epsilon\chi\omega$, hold up, support; mid., endure. ἀνήρ (st. ἀνδρ-), man, husband. ἀνθρώπειος, belonging to man; τα ανθρώπεια, human affairs. ἀνθρώπινος, human. aνθρωπος, man (often as a general term, including all human beings). dνιάω, hurt. dν-ίστημι, trans. tenses, raise intrans. tenses and mid., rise, stand up. dν-ίσχω, rise (of the sun). äνοδος, f., way up. ἀνόητος, senseless, foolish. dv-οίγω (imperf. dvέωγον, aor. ἀνέφξα, perf. pass. ἀνέφγμαι), open. aν-ορθόω, put back. dντ-αιτέω, ask in return. dντ-αν-άγω (act. and mid.), put to sea against. åντ-ειπον (aor. with no present in use), reply.

άντ-έχω, hold out, endure. ἀντί, prep. w. gen., instead of. ἀντι-γράφω, write in reply. äντικρυς, adv., straight on. άντι-λαμβάνομαι, lay hold of (gen.).dντίον, prep. w. gen., opposite. άντι-παρα-τάσσω or-τάττω, draw up in opposition. dντι-παταγέω (dat.), drown (anoise). άντι-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp against (dat.). ἀντίστροφος, corresponding. άντι-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition. ανυπόδητος, barefoot. ανω, adv., above, up; ἐν τῷ ãνω, above. ανωθεν, from above, above. άξία, due, desert. άξιόλογος, remarkable, important. äξιος, worthy, worth (gen.); adv. agíws, worthily, in a manner worthy. άξιόω, claim, ask, think right. άξίωμα, n., esteem, repute. doιδός, singer. άπ-αγγέλλω, report. ἀπ-αγορεύω, forbid. dπ-dyω, lead away, take off. άπ-αιτέω, ask back. $d\pi$ - $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\sigma\sigma\omega$ or - $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\omega$, set free, relieve; intrans. (perf. $\dot{a}\pi\dot{n}\lambda\lambda a_{Y}a$), get or come off; pass. (aor. ἀπηλλάγην), am rid of (gen.), go away. dπ-αντάω, meet (dat.). åπας, all. aπáτη, deceit. ἀπειλέω, threaten.

 $\tilde{\mathbf{a}}\pi$ - $\epsilon \mathbf{i}\mu \mathbf{i} \ (\epsilon i \mu i)$, am away, am absent. $\tilde{\mathbf{a}}$ π-ειμι (ε $\hat{\mathbf{i}}$ μι), go away. ἄπειρος, inexperienced, unacquainted with (gen.). ἀπ-ελαύνω, drive away, march away. ἀπ-ερύκω, keep off, keep away. dπ-έρχομαι, go away, depart. $d\pi$ -εχθάνομαι (aor. $d\pi\eta\chi\theta$ όμην), incur hatred (dat.). aπ-έχω, am distant. άπιστέω (dat.), disbelieve, distrust. ἄπιστος, distrustful. aπ6, prep. w. gen., from. ἀπο-βαίνω (aor. ἀπέβην, perf. $d\pi o \beta \epsilon \beta \eta \kappa a$), happen, result, prove true; disembark. ἀπο-βάλλω, throw away, lose. dπόβασις, f., landing.ἀπο-βλέπω, look away (from everything else at one), stare. ἀπο-δείκνυμι, show, prove, appoint. dπo-δέω, lack (gen.). ἀπο-διδράσκω, run away. ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back, pay. άπο-θνήσκω, die. ἀπο-θύω, sacrifice. άπ-οικοδομέω, wall up, barridπ-οκνέω, shrink from (acc.). ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off. άπο-κρίνομαι, answer. ἀπο-κρούομαι, repel. ἀπο-κτείνω, kill. ἀπο-λαμβάνω, take back, get back, cut off. ἀπο-λείπω, leave. άπ-όλλυμι (aor. act. ἀπώλεσα, aor. mid. ἀπωλόμην), de-

stroy, lose; mid. with perf. act. ἀπόλωλα, perish. dπo-λογέομαι, plead in defence. ἀπο-λύω, acquit. ἀπο-πέμπω, send away. aπo-πίπτω, fall off. άπο-πλέω. sail away. sail back. dπορέω, doubt, am perplexed. ἀπορία, difficulty, perplexity, want. äπορος, impossible. ἀπορ-ρίπτω, cast out. άπ-ορχέομαι, lose by dancing, dance away. ἀπο-σημαίνω, allude. ἀπο-σήπομαι (perf. ἀποσέσηπα), lose by mortification. ἀπο-σπένδω, make a drinkoffering. άπόστασις, f., revolt. **ἀπο-στέλλω** (aor. ἀπέστειλα), send. ἀποστροφή, refuge, resort. dπο-τέμνω (aor. dπέτεμον), cut off. ἀπότομος, precipitous. άπο-τρέπω, trans., turn back; mid. intrans., turn back. άπο-φαίνω, prove. άπο-φεύγω, escape. block up. ἀπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat. ἀπο-ψύχω, die. ἀπράγμων, unemployed, quiet. ἄπρακτος, unsuccessful. άπροσδόκητος, unexpected; adv, ἀπροσδοκήτως, unexpectedly.

äπτω, set on fire.

ἀπ-ωθέω (aor. partic. ἀπώσας), push off. άργύριον, money. άργυροῦς, of silver. άρέσκω (acc. or dat.), please. ἀρετή, virtue. ἀριθμέω, count. αριστάω, have breakfast. άριστερός, adj., left (hand). είς ἀριστεράν, to the left. **ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς**, on the left. ἄριστον, breakfast. άριστοποιέομαι, get breakfast. άριστος, superl. of ἀγαθός, best. άρκτοῦρος, Arcturus (the constellation). αρνειος, of the lamb. ἄρρην, male. ἄρτος, loaf. doxaĵos, ancient. άρχή, beginning, rule, sovereignty. άρχηγός, leader. ἄρχω (gen.), command, rule, begin; am in command; mid., begin (followed by infin. or gen.). **ἄρχων** (pres. partic. of ἄρχω), ruler, commander. Athens, οί "Αρχοντες, Archons (the chief magistrates, nine in number). ἀσέβεια, implety. ἀσελγής, outrageous. ἀσέληνος, moonless. ἀσθένεια, weakness. ἀσθενής, weak. ασιτος, without food. ἀσκέω, train. άσκός, wine-skin. άσμενέστατα (superl. adv. of ἄσμενος), most gladly.

aσμενος, glad, to be rendered by the adv. gladly. ἀσπάζομαι, embrace. ἀσπάλαθος, thorn-bush. άσπίς, f., shield. άστακτί, adv. in floods. dστείος, witty. άστραπή, lightning. аты, n., city, town. ἀσφάλεια, safety. ἀσφαλής, safe. ἀτιμάζω, dishonour. ἀτμίζω, steam. άτραπός, f., path. ἀτριβής, pathless. ad, on the other hand. αὖθις, again. αὖλειος, belonging to the court; αὐλ. θύρα, house door. αὐλέω, play on the flute, play (generally, e.g. on a horn). αὐλητής, flute-player. αὐλητρίς, flute-girl. αὐξάνω, increase (trans.); pass., grow. αὐτίκα, forthwith. αὐτόθεν, then and there. αὐτόθι, there. αὐτοκράτωρ, independent, plenipotentiary. αὐτόν, for ἐαυτόν, himself (reflexive). αὐτός, -ή, -ό, self; in oblique cases, him, her, it; ὁ αὐτός or αὐτός, the same. αὐτοῦ, here, there. αὐχμός, squalor, dirt. ἀφ-αιρέω, take away. άφανής, unseen. ἀφανίζω, hide from sight; pass., disappear. **ἄφθονος**, plentiful. 1966 1

άφ-ίημι (aor. act. άφηκα, aor. inf. ἀφεῖναι), let go, let alone, throw. άφ-ικνέομαι (aor. ἀφικόμην, perf. ἀφίγμαι), come. άφιξις, f., arrival. αφλαστα, plur., the stern of a ship (with its ornaments). ἄφρων, out of one's senses. ἄφωνος, dumb. äχθομαι, am grieved, am vexed. άχρεῖος, useless. ἄχρηστος, useless. βάδην, adv., step by step, at a walk. βαδίζω, walk. βαίνω (aor. indic. ξβην, aor. infin. βηναι, perf. indic. βέβηκα), go. βαλανείον, bath. βαλλάντιον, purse. βάλλω (aor. act. ἔβαλον, aor. pass. ἐβλήθην, perf. pass. β έ β λημαι), throw, hurl, pelt. βαρβαρικός, native. βάρβαρος, barbarian (i.e. not Greek). βάρος, n., weight, weariness. βαρύνω, weigh down, weary. βασίλειον or βασίλεια (plur.), palace. βασιλεύς, king. βασιλεύω, reign, am king of (gen.).βεβαίως, surely, certainly. βέλος, n., missile. βέλτιον, compar. adv. of ἀγαθός, better. βέλτιστος, superl. of ἀγαθός, best. βημα, n., platform.

 β ia, force; β ia, in spite of (gen.). βιάζομαι, carry by force, force a way. βίαιος, violent, overbearing. βιβάζω (fut. βιβω̂, aor. ϵβί- $\beta a \sigma a$), make to go. βίος, life. βιοτεύω, live. βλέπω, look. βοάω, call out, cry, shout. βοή, shout. βοήθεια, help. βοηθέω (dat.), help, come to the βοηθός, helping, helpful. βουλεύω, resolve; am a member of the βουλή (Council of Five Hundred at Athens); mid., deliberate, βούλομαι (imperf. ήβουλόμην or $\epsilon \beta$ ουλόμην), wish. βοῦς, c., cow, bull, ox. βραδύς, slow. βραδύτερον, compar. adv. ofΒραδύς, slower. βραχύς, short; adv. βραχέως, shortly. βροντή, thunder. βρόχος, noose. βρωσις, f., eating.βωμός, altar.

γαμβρός, brother-in-law.
γαμέω (fut. γαμῶ), marry.
γάμος, marriage, wedding;
often in plur.
γάρ, for.
γαστήρ (st. γαστερ-, gen. γαστρός), f., belly.
γε, at least, at any rate.
γελάω (fut. γελάσομαι, aor.
ἐγέλασα), laugh.

γέλως (st. γελωτ-), m., laughter. γελωτοποιός, buffoon. γενεά, family, descent. γένεσις, f., birth. γενναίος, noble, high-minded. yévos, n., family, race, generaγέρρον, oblong shield. γέρων (st. γεροντ-), old man, old. γεωργέω, work on a farm. γῆ, land. γήδιον, plot of land. γίγνομαι (fut. γενήσομαι, aor. έγενόμην, perf. γέγονα and γεγένημαι), am born, become, am made, am, happen. γιγνώσκω (aor. $\xi_{\gamma\nu\omega\nu}$, aor. partic. γνούς, perf. ἔγνωκα), learn, understand, know. γνώμη, mind, opinion, decision. γνωρίζω, recognize. γονεύς, parent. γόνυ (st. γονατ-), n., knee, γράμμα, n., letter (of alphabet); plur., letter, epistle. γραφή, writing, document. γυμνικός, gymnastic, athletic. γυμνός, naked, unclad. γυνή (st. γυναικ-), woman, wife. δαιμόνιος, wonderful. δαίμων (st. δαιμον-), m., fate, destiny. δάκρυ, n., tear. δακρύω, weep. δακτύλιος, ring. δάκτυλος, finger, toe. δαρεικός, daric (a Persian gold coin). δασμός, tribute.

δασύς, bushy.

Sé, but, and. δεῖ, impers., it is necessary, it is right. δείδω (perf. partic. δεδιώς), fear. δείκνυμι, show, point out. δειλός, cowardly. δεινός, terrible, strange, alarming; followed by infin., wonderful at, great at. δειπνέω, dine. δείπνον, dinner. δειπνοποιέομαι, have dinner. δέκα, ten. δεκάκις, ten times. δέκατος, tenth. δελφίς (st. δελφιν-), m., dolphin. δεξιός, adj., right (hand); έν δεξιά or ἐκ δεξιάς, on the right; εἰς δεξιάν, to the right. δέομαι (gen.), need, ask. δέος, n., fear. δέρμα, n., hide, skin. δεσμωτήριον, prison. δεσπότης, master. δεῦρο, hither. δευτεραίος, adj., on the second day. δεύτερος, second; τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. δέχομαι, receive. $\delta \epsilon \omega$, bind. δή, indeed, so, then (giving emphasis, but often not actually translated). δηλος, clear, evident. δηλόω, make clear, tell, state. δημαγωγός, leading the people; άνηρ δημαγωγός, a popular leader. δημος, people. δημοσία, by act of the state,

at the public charge.

δημοσιόω, confiscate. δήπου, of course, I think. διά, prep. w. acc., on account of, for the sake of; w. gen., through, by means of, at an interval of. δια-βαίνω, cross. δια-βάλλω, slander. διάβασις, f., crossing, passage. διαβατός, fordable. δια-βιβάζω, carry across. διαβολή, charge, slander. δι-άγω, pass, spend; live. δια-δίδωμι, distribute. δια-δικάζω, give judgment. δια-κινδυνεύω, run all risks. δια-κλάω, break in pieces. δια-κομίζω, carry over. διακονέω, serve. δια-κόπτω, cut through. διακόσιοι, two hundred. δια-κωλύω, prevent. δια-λαγχάνω, divide by lot. δια-λέγομαι (aor. διελέχθην), converse (dat.). διάλυσις, f., breaking up, ending. δια-λύω, break up, put an end to; pass., disperse. δι-αμαρτάνω (gen.), miss, fail in. δια-νοέομαι, purpose, resolve. διάνοια, purpose, intent. διάπειρα, experiment. δια πέμπω, send across, send about, send round. δια-πλέω, sail across. δια-πράσσω or -πράττω, finish, settle. διαρ-ρίπτω, throw about. δια-σκεδάννυμι (aor. διεσκέδασα, perf. pass. partic. διεσκεδασμένος), scatter, disband.

δια-σκευάζομαι, prepare, get ready. δια-σκοπέω, consider well. δια-τελέω, finish, continue (often with a partic. attached to it). δια-τίθημι, arrange, dispose. δια-τρίβω, spend time, live, stay. διαφέρω, differ from (gen.). δια-φεύγω, escape. δια-φθείρω, ruin, destroy. διάφορος (dat.), at variance with, at enmity with. δια-φυλάσσω or -φυλάττω, keep carefully. διδάσκαλος, teacher. διδάσκω, teach. δίδωμι (aor. act. ἔδωκα, perf. pass. δέδομαι), offer, give. δί-ειμι (εiμι), go through. δι-είργω, separate. δι-έξ-ειμι (είμι), will relate. δι-εξ-έρχομαι, go through, recount in full, play to the end. δι-έρχομαι, go through. δι-έχω, am apart. δι-ηγέομαι, relate. δι-ήκω, go through, go along. δι-ίστημι, intrans. tenses, part, separate. δίκαιος, just; τὸ δίκαιον, justice. δικαστήριον, court of justice. δικαστής, judge. δίκελλα, mattock, spade. δίκη, justice, punishment, trial; δίκην δοῦναι, to be punished. δίκροτος, with two banks of

oars manned.

διό, wherefore.

δι-ορύσσω, dig through. διότι, because. δίς, twice. διφθέρα, leather, hide, leather coat. δίφρος, seat, couch. δίχα. adv..at. variance. divided. διψάω, am thirsty. δίψος, n., thirst. διώκω, pursue. δοκέω (aor. εδοξα), seem, think; impers. δοκεί, it seems, it seems good, it is determined. δόκιμος, notable, in high posiδόλιχος, long course. δόλος, treachery. δόξα, expectation. δοράτιον, short spear. δόρυ (st. δορατ-, dat. δορί), n., spear. δορυφορέω, attend as a bodyguard. δορυφόρος, spear-bearing, one of a body-guard. δουλεύω, am a slave. δοῦλος, slave. δοῦπος, noise. δράω, do. δρόμος, running, race-course. δύναμαι (imperf. ήδυνάμην or εδυνάμην, aor. ήδυνήθην or $\dot{\epsilon}$ δυνήθην), am able. δύναμις, f., power. δυνατός, able, powerful; possible. κατά τὸ δυνατόν, to the best of one's ability. δύνω, set. δύο, two.

δίοδος, f., thoroughfare.

δύσθυμος, desponding, melancholy.
δυσμή, usually in plur., setting.
δυσπρόσοδος, difficult of approach.
δυστυχής, unfortunate.
δώδεκα, twelve.
δωμάτιον, bed-room.
δωρέομαι, give.
δῶρον, gift.

ۇv, if. ἔαρ $(dat. \tilde{\eta}\rho\iota)$, n., spring. έαυτόν, himself (reflexive). čáω (imperf. εΐων), allow. έβδομήκοντα, seventy. εβδομος, seventh. ἐγείρω, rouse. έγ-κατα-λείπω, leave behind in. έγ-γράφω, write in. ἐγγύς, adv. and prep. w. gen., near, near to. έγ-καλύπτω, wrap. έγ-κείμαι, lie in. έγ-κρούω, hammer in. έγχειρίδιον, dagger. έγ-χωρέω, give room; impers. **ἐγχωρε**ῖ, there is time, it is possible. ἐγώ, Ι. ĕγωγε, I at least. εδαφος, n., base, level of the ground. έδώλια, plur., rowing benches. ἔθελοντής, volunteer. $\epsilon\theta$ έλω (aor. $\dot{\eta}\theta$ έλησα), wish, am willing. **ἔθνος, n., n**ation. $\xi\theta$ os, n., habit. €i, if. elbor (used as aor. of ὁράω),

εἰκάζω, conjecture, infer. είκοσι, twenty. εἰκότως, reasonably, naturally. εἰκών (st. εἰκον-), f., portrait. εἰμί, am. είμι (imperf. ήειν, imperat. ίθι), go (pres. indic. having a fut. sense). είπερ, if indeed. είπον (used as aor. of $\lambda \epsilon \gamma \omega$), said, spoke, ordered (dat.). εἴργω, repel, drive back, stop from. εἰρεσία, rowing, beating (of wings). είρημαι (used as perf. pass. of λέγω), have been said. εἰρήνη, peace. is or
 is, to, into, for. είς, μία, έν, one. είσ-άγω, bring in. είσαεί, for ever. είσ-ακοντίζω, hurl javelins. είσ-βαίνω, embark. είσ-βιβάζω, put on board. είσ-ειμι, go in. είσ-έρχομαι, come in, go in. εἰσ-κομίζω, introduce. eiσ-νέω, swim to. εἴσοδος, f., way in, entrance. εἴσομαι (fut. of oἶδa), shall είσ-πίπτω, fall into, rush into. εἴσπλους, sailing in, entrance of a harbour. είσ-φέρω, bring in. είτα, then, next. ϵ ite . . . ϵ ite, whether . . . or. εἴωθα, am accustomed. ěk, (before a vowel) ěš, prep. w. gen., out of, from, in consequence of.

ёкаотоs, each. έκάστοτε, on each occasion, at any time. έκάτερος, each of two. έκατέρωθεν, on both sides of. έκατόμβη, hecatomb, offering of a hundred beasts. έκατόν, a hundred. ěκ-βαίνω, go out, disembark. ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out. ἔκγονον, offspring, young. ἐκ-δέρω, scourge. ἔκδυσις, f., way out. ἐκεῖ, there. ἐκεῖθεν, thence. ἐκεῖνος, -η, -o, he, she, it; that. ἐκεῖσε, thither. έκκαίδεκα, sixteen. ἐκκλησία, meeting, assembly; especially, at Athens, the assembly of the whole body of citizens for legislation. έκ-κολάπτω, erase. ěκ-κομίζω, carry out (to safety). ἐκ-λέγω, choose. ἐκ-λείπω, leave, abandon. ἐκ-πέμπω, send out. έκ-πηδάω, jump out. ěκ-πίνω, drink to the end, drain. ěκ-πλέω, sail out. ἐκ-πλήσσω, scare, frighten. ἔκπλους, passage out, outlet (from a harbour). έκ-πολιορκέω, take by siege or blockade, force to surrender. ěκ-τείνω, stretch out, prolong. ἐκ-τυφλόω, blind. ek-φέρω, carry out, carry to land. ěκ-χέω, pour out. ěκών, willing. čλαιον, olive oil.

έλάσσων or έλάττων. smaller; plur. fewer. έλαύνω (aor. ήλασα), drive, drive on. έλαφρώς, nimbly. έλεγείον, couplet (hexameter and pentameter). ἐλέγχω, refute, convict, prove. έλευθερία, freedom. έλευθέριος, -ον, noble. ἐλεύθερος, free. ἐλευθερόω, make free, free. έλευθέρωσις, f., freeing, freedom. ἔλκω (aor. εἴλκυσα), drag, haul. έλληνίζω, speak Greek. ἐλπίζω, hope, expect. έλπίς (st. $\dot{\epsilon}$ λπιδ-), f., hope, expectation. ểμ-βάλλω, trans., throw in, thrust in, lay on, inflict; intrans., enter (as an enemy), run against, ram (of ships), flow into. ἐμέω, am sick. ϵμμϵνω, abide by (dat.). ἐμός, my. έμ-πίπρημι (aor. ἐνέπρησα), set on fire, burn. ϵ μ-πίπτω, fall on (dat.). ἔμπνους, alive. ϵ μποδών, adv., in the way. έμπροσθεν, adv. and prep. w. gen., in front, in front of. έμ-φράσσω *or* έμφράττω, block $\dot{\epsilon}v$, prep. w. dat., in, on. ἐν-άγω, incite. ĕναιμος, having blood. ἐναντίος, opposite, adverse. ἔνατος, ninth.

ἔνδεκα, eleven.

ἐν-διαιτάομαι, live in. ἐν-δίδωμι, allow, concede, give in, yield to. ἔνδον, within, at home. ev-δύω (aor. partic. evδύς), put on; mid., wear, am dressed έν-ειμι, am in. ένεκα, prep. w. gen., on account of, as regards. ἐνενήκοντα, ninety. ἐνενηκοστός, ninetieth. ἐνεός, deaf and dumb. ενεργος, active. er-exω, hold fast. ἔνθα, there, thereupon. ἔνθαπερ, where. $\epsilon \nu \theta \epsilon \nu \delta \epsilon$, hence. ev-θυμέσμαι, lay to heart, reἐνίοτε, sometimes. ἐννέα, nine. «ν-νοέω, consider, reflect. έν-οχλέω, trouble, annoy. ἐνταῦθα, there, thereupon. ἐν-τέλλω, enjoin, command. ἐντεῦθεν, thence, thereupon. ἐντός, adv. and prep. w. gen., within. €\$, 8ee €κ. ξξ, six. έξ-αγγέλλω, report. **ἐξ-άγω**, lead out, bring out. έξαιρετός, removable. έξαίρετος, excepted, exceptional. ἐξαίφνης, suddenly. έξακισχίλιοι, six thousand. έξακόσιοι, six hundred. **ἐξ-άλλομα**ι (*aor*. ἐξηλάμην), leap away, leap aside.

ἐξ-απατάω, deceive. έξαπίνης, suddenly. έξ-αρνέομαι, deny. ĕξ-ειμι, go out. έξ-ελαύνω, drive out, away. έξ-εργάζομαι, complete. **ἐξ-έρχομα**ι, go out. εξ-εστι, impers., it is allowed. $\xi = \epsilon u \rho i \sigma \kappa \omega$, find. έξ-ηγέομαι, explain, relate. έξήκοντα, sixty. ἔξ-ισόω, make equal. ਵੱξοδος, *f.*, way out. ἔξω, adv. and prep. w. gen., outside; τὰ ἔξω, the outside. ἔξωθεν, from without, outside. ἔοικα (pluperf. ἐψκη), seem, am like (dat.); impers., seems. έορτάζω, keep festival, keep holiday. έπ-αγγέλλω, announce, command; mid., offer, promise. ểπ-άγω, call in, lead on; mid., call in (as allies). eπ-aινέω, praise. lift up, incite, en-€π-αίρω, courage. ∉π-αισχύνομαι, am ashamed. έπαλξις, f., battlement. έπάναγκες, adv., by necessity. ěπ-ava-φέρω, bring back. ἐπεί, when, since. ἐπείγω, urge on; mid., hasten, hurry. ἐπειδάν, when, whenever. ἐπειδή, when, since. ἔπ-ειμι (εἰμί), am on. $\tilde{\epsilon}\pi$ - $\epsilon \iota \mu \iota$ ($\epsilon \tilde{\iota}\mu \iota$), advance, come on, follow; attack (dat.).

ἔπειτα, then, afterwards. έπ-έρχομαι, attack (acc. dat.). έπ-ερωτάω, ask. ϵπερώτησις, f., question. en-éxω, trans. and intrans., stop, stay, wait. ἐπ-ηρόμην (aor. without Attic present), ask further. $\epsilon \pi i$, prep. w. acc., to, on to, against, for; gen., on, towards, in the time of; dat., on, at, for the purpose of, after, on condition of. $\epsilon \pi \iota - \beta \alpha i \nu \omega$ (gen.), go on, set foot on. ἐπι-βάλλω, throw on, strike against. ἐπι-βιβάζω, put on board. ἐπι-βοάω, call upon. ἐπι-βοηθέω, come in support. ἐπιβολή, layer. ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot, plan. èπι-γίγνομαι, am born after, follow, fall upon. ἐπι-γράφω, inscribe; also mid. ἐπι-δίδωμι, give readily. ἐπιεικής, fit, capable. ἐπι-θυμέω, desire (*gen.*). ἐπι-καλέω, appeal to; mid., invite, summon. ϵπί-κειμαι (dat.), lie off, press upon, assail. έπι-κηρυκεύομαι, send message by a herald. ἐπικουρία, help. **ἐπι-κρατέω** (gen.),become master of, take. ἐπι-κύπτω, stoop down. ἐπι-λαμβάνω, take besides.

seize, surprise; mid., lay

hold of (gen.).

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι (perf. partic. ἐπιλελησμένος), forget (gen.). έπι-λείπω, fail. ἐπίμαχος, assailable. έπι-μελέομαι (gen.), have charge of, take care of, manage. ἐπίνειον, port. ἐπι-νοέω, devise. ἐπίορκος, perjurer. ἐπι-πίπτω, fall on, fall. ἐπι-πλέω, sail against. ἐπίπλους, sailing against, attack. ἐπίπονος, troublesome, wearisome. ἐπι-σκευάζω, repair. ἐπι-σκοπέω, investigate. ἐπι-σπέρχω, urge on. ἐπίσταμαι (imperf. ἡπιστάμην), know, understand, am acquainted with; followed by infin., know how. ἐπιστάτης, chairman. ἐπι-στέλλω, enjoin, command. ἐπιστήμων, acquainted with (gen.).ἐπιστολή, letter. ἐπι-στρατεύω, march against (dat.).ἐπ-ίσχω, hinder. ἐπι-τάσσω or -τάττω, station next. ἐπι-τελέω, fulfil, perform. ἐπιτήδειος, suitable, friendly; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, supplies. $\epsilon \pi_i - \tau i \theta \eta \mu_i$, put on; mid., attack. έπιτολή, in plur., rising (of a constellation). ἐπι-τρέπω, entrust.

 $\epsilon \pi \iota - \tau \rho \epsilon \chi \omega$ (dat.), run upon

charge.

ἐπι-τρίβω, crush, smash. ἐπίτροπος, governor. ἐπι-φαίνω, display; mid. and pass., appear. ἐπιφανής, manifest. έπι-φέρω, bring upon; mid. (dat.), charge, attack. έπι-χειρέω (dat.), lay hand on, attempt, aim at; with infin., try. ἐπι-ψηφίζω, put a question to the vote. έπομαι (imperf. είπόμην), follow (dat.). ἐπ-όμνυμι, swear accordingly. ἐπριάμην (used as aor. of ώνέομαι), bought. έπτά, seven. έπτακαίδεκα, seventeen. ἔρανος, loan. ἐργάζομαι, work at, earn, construct. ἐργάτης, workman, doer. ἔργον, work. ἐρείδω, lean, plant, support. έρέτης, rower. έρημία, want of inhabitants. ϵ ρημος, -η, -ον, οτ ϵ ρημος, -ον, lonely, desolate, undefended. ἐρίφειος, of the kid. έρμηνεύς, interpreter. ἔρομαι, ask. έρρωμένος, vigorous. ἐρυθρός, red. ξρυμα, n., fort. ξρχομαι (aor. ηλθον, perf. ξλή- $\lambda \nu \theta a$), come, go. **ἐρῶ** (used as fut. of λέγω), shall say. **ἐρωτάω**, ask. is and its compounds; see eis and its compounds.

ἐσθής (st. ἐσθ η τ-), f., dress. ἐσθίω (aor. ἔφαγον, perf. ἐδήδοκα), eat. έσπέρα, evening. έστιάω, entertain. ἔσχατος, furthest, uttermost, worst. έταιρος, companion, comrade. ἔτερος, other, different; ὁ ἔτερος, the other; ἔτερος...ἔτερος, one . . . another. έτι, yet, still; after negatives, any longer. έτοιμος, -ον, ready, assured. ₹тоς, n., year. €ů, well. εὐαγγελίζομαι. bring good news. εὐαπόβατος, easy to land on. εὐδαιμονία, prosperity, happiness. εὐδαίμων, fortunate, prosperous, happy. εὐδία, clear weather. εὐδοκιμέω, am famous. εὖεργεσία, good service, reward. εὖεργετέω, help, show kindεὖεργετητέον, verbal adj. impers., one must help. ευζωνος, well-girdled, in light array. εὐθύς, adj., straight; εὐθύς and εὐθέως, straightway, immediately. εὐνή, bed. εὖνοια, kindness, good-will. εὐορκέω, keep an oath. εὖπάθεια, enjoyment, delight. εὐπορία, plenty, abundance. εὐπρεπής, comely, seemly. εύρίσκω (aor. act. εδρον, perf.

act. εθρηκα, aor. pass. εθρέ- $\theta \eta \nu$), find. εὐρύς, wide. εὐτυχής, fortunate. εὐφημία, use of words of good omen. εὐχή, prayer, vow. ευχομαι, pray, vow. εὐώνυμος, left. εὐωχέω, entertain; mid., feast. ἐφ-έλκω, drag after. ἐφεξῆς, in order, in succession. ἐφήμερος, short-lived. έφ-ίημι, throw at, send against; mid. (gen.), long for, desire. έφ-ίστημι, trans. tenses, set on, set over; intrans. tenses, stop, halt. ἐφόδιον, supply for travelling. ĕφοδος, f., attack. έφ-ορμέω, blockade (by sea). ĕφορος, overseer, ruler; Sparta oi Epopoi, the Ephors, a body of five magistrates, who formed the government and controlled even the kings. $\vec{\epsilon} \chi \omega \ (imperf. \ \epsilon \vec{\iota} \chi o \nu, \ a o r. \ \vec{\epsilon} \sigma \chi o \nu),$ have, hold; followed by infin., am able; with adverbs, am; mid., am close to (gen.). εωθεν, at early dawn. εως, f., dawn. εως, conj., until, while.

ζάω, live. ζήλωσις, f., imitation. ζημιόω, punish. ζητέω, seek. ζωγραφέω, paint. ζωγρέω, take prisoner. ζωμός, soup, broth. ζώον, animal.

η, or, than. 7, where. ήβη, manhood. ήγεμονία, leadership. ήγεμών (st. ήγεμον-), guide, leader. ήγέομαι, lead (gen.), think. ήδέως, gladly; compar. ήδιον, more gladly, more readily. ηδη, already. ηδιστος, superl. of ηδύς, most pleasant. ηδομαι (aor. ησ $\theta_{\eta \nu}$), am glad, am pleased. ήδονή, pleasure. ηκιστα, adv. least; οὐχ ηκιστα, more than all. ήκω, have come, come back. ήλικία, manhood, military age. ήλιος, sun. ήλος, nail. ἡμέρα, day. ήμεροδρόμος, courier. ἡμέτερος, our. ημίονος, mule. ήμισυς, adj., half; τὸ ήμισυ, the half. ñν, if. ἥπειρος, f., mainland. ήρῷον, chapel. ήσσον or ήττον, adv., less.

θαλαμιός, rower of the lowest bench.

ήσυχάζω, keep quiet, make no

ήσυχία, rest, quiet; ήσυχίαν

āyω, am at peace, keep still.

movement.

ήσυχος, quiet, still.

θάλασσα or θάλαττα, sea. θαλάσσιος or θαλάττιος, belonging to the sea, of the sea. θάνατος, death. θάπτω, bury. θαρραλέως, boldly. θαρσέω or θαρρέω, have confidence. θαῦμα, n., marvel, wonder. θαυμάζω, wonder, wonder at, admire. θαυμάσιος, wonderful, strange, excellent. θαυμαστός, wonderful, remarkable. θéa, sight. θεάομαι, behold, gaze at. θεατής, spectator. θείος, divine. θεμέλιος, foundation. θεός, god. θεοφιλής, loved by the gods. θεραπευτέον, verbal adj. impers., one must do service to. serve, worship. θεραπεύω, serve. θεράπων (st. θεραποντ-), servant. θέρος, n., summer. θέω, run. θεωρέω, gaze at, contemplate. θηράω, hunt. θηρίον, beast, wild animal. θησαυρίζω, store. θησαυρός, treasure.

ἔθανον, perf. indic. τέθνηκα, perf. infin. τεθνάναι), die.
 θνητός, mortal.
 θορυβέω, trans., trouble, confuse; intrans., clamour.
 θόρυβος, noise.

θνήσκω (fut. θανοθμαι, aor.

θρόνος, throne.
θυγάτηρ (st. θυγατερ-), daughter.
θῦμα, n., sacrifice.
θύρα, door.
θυρωρός, porter.
θυσία, sacrifice.
θύω, sacrifice.
θώω, sacrifice.
θώραξ (st. θωρακ-), m., breastplate.

ιατρος, doctor. ίδιος private, personal; adv. ίδία, privately. ίδιώτης, private person. ίδρώς (st. ίδρωτ-), m., sweat. ίερεύς, priest. ίερόν, temple. iερός, sacred. ίερόσυλος, temple-robber. ίημι (aor. ήκα), send, throw; mid., hasten. ikarós, sufficient, competent; adv. ikarûs, sufficiently. ίλεως, gracious, kind. ίμάτιον, cloak; plur., clothes. Iva, conj., in order that; adv., where. ίού, oh! iππεύς, horseman. ίππεύω, ride. iππικός, belonging to a horse; τὸ ἱππικόν, cavalry. $\tilde{u}\pi \omega$, m., horse, f., cavalry. ໂρις (st. iριδ-), f., rainbow. τσος, equal. ίσοπλατής, equal in breadth. ἰσοχειλής, level with the brim. ἰσόψηφος, having an equal vote with (dat.). Ιστημι, trans. tenses (fut. στήσω, aor. ἔστησα), set, set up, place; intrans. tenses (aor. ἐστην, perf. ἐστηκα, perf. ρατίε. ἐστώς), and mid., stand.

ἰσχυρός, strong, powerful; adv. ἰσχυρῶς, very, exceedingly.

καθ-αγίζω, offer, dedicate. καθ-αιρέω, destroy. καθάπερ, just as, as if.

καθαρεύω, am pure, am clean. καθαρός, pure, clear.

καθαρότης (st. καθαροτητ-), f., purity.

καθ-έλκω, launch. καθ-εύδω, sleep.

κάθ-ημαί (imperf. ἐκαθήμην), sit.

καθ-ίζω, sit down.

καθ-ίημι (aor. infin. καθεῖναι), send down, restore.

καθ-ίστημι, trans. tenses, place, appoint; with εἰs, put into or to; intrans. tenses, am set, am established, get into (a condition); καθεστηκώς, regular, established.

καθ-οράω (aor. κατείδον), look down upon, see, observe.

καί, and, even, also; καί...καί, both . . . and.

καινός, new.

καίπερ, although (with participles).

καίω (aor. act. ἔκαυσα, aor. pass. ἐκαύθην, perf. pass. κέκαυμαι), burn.

κακία, vice.

κάκιστος, superl. of κακός.

κακοπαθέω, suffer, am in distress. κακός, bad; adv. κακῶς, badly; κακῶς ποιέω, injure.

κακόω, hurt, injure.

κάλαμος, straw.

καλέω (aor. act. ἐκάλεσα, aor. pass. ἐκλήθην), call, name, invite.

κάλλιον, compar. adv. of καλῶς, better.

καλλωπίζω, beautify, paint.
καλός, beautiful, honourable,
good, favourable (of sacrifices), adv. καλῶς, well.

καλώδιον, cord. κάμηλος, f., camel.

κάμνω, am wearied, am ill. καρτερέω, am firm, am patient.

καρτερός, strong, severe; adv. καρτερώς, stoutly, bravely.

κάρυον, nut.

κατά, prep. w. acc., at, by (land, &c.), off, throughout, according to; gen., down from, against.

κατα-βαίνω, come down, go down.

κατα-βάλλω, throw down. κατα-βιβάζω, bring down.

κατάγειος, underground. κατ-άγνυμι, break, shatter.

καταδεής (gen.), lacking, want-

κατα-δουλόω, enslave.

κατα-δύω, sink.

κατα-θύω, sacrifice.

κατα-καίω, burn.

κατά-κειμαι, lie down. κατα-κλείω, shut up.

κατα-κλίνω (aor. pass. κατεκλίθην), lay down; pass., lie down.

κατακλυσμός, flood.

κατα-κοιμάω, put to sleep. κατα-κολυμβάω, dive down. κατα-κρεμάννυμι (aor. κατεκρέμασα), hang. κατα-κυλίνδω (aor. pass. κατεκυλίσθην), roll down. κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, overtake, come upon, surprise, check. κατα-λείπω, leave behind, leave. κατα-λύω, overthrow. κατα-μανθάνω, learn. κατα-νοέω, perceive, learn. κατα-παύω, put down, put an end to. κατα-πηδάω, leap down. κατα-πίνω, drink down. κατα-πίπτω, fall down. κατα-πλέω, sail to land. кат-ара́оµаі, curse. κατάρατος, accursed. κατα-σβέννυμι, quench. κατα-σκάπτω, dig down, raze to the ground. κατα-σκευάζω, furnish, establish. κατάσκοπος, commissioner. κατα-στρέφομαι, subdue. κατα-φέρω, bring down, bring to land. κατα-φεύγω, flee for refuge. κατα-φρονέω, despise (gen.). κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (gen.).κάτ-ειμι, go down, return home. κατ-έρχομαι, go down. κατ-εσθίω, eat. κατ-έχω, hold back, restrain, seize, stay, stop. κατ-ηγορέω (acc. and gen.), accuse of, charge with. κατηγορία, accusation.

κατόπιν, behind. κάτω, below. κείμαι, lie, am stored up. κελεύω, order, command, bid. κενός, empty, unencumbered. κεραμίς (st. κεραμιδ-), f., tile. κέραμος, tile. κεράννυμι (aor. ἐκέρασα), mix. κέρας (gen. κέρως), n., horn, wing. κεραυνός, thunderbolt. κερδαίνω, gain. κεφαλή, head. κηρίον, honeycomb. κήρυγμα, n., proclamation. κῆρυξ (st. κηρυκ-), herald. κιβώτιον, small chest, ark. κιβωτός, f., chest. κιθάρα, harp. κιθαρφδός, harper. κίνδυνος, danger. κίων (st. κιον-), m., pillar. κλαίω, weep. κλείς (st. κλειδ-), f., key. κλείω, shut. κλέπτης, thief. κλέπτω, steal. κλήρος, lot. κλήω, see κλείω. κλίμαξ (st. κλιμακ-), f., ladder. κλίνη, bed. κνάπτω, card. κνίσα, savour. κοιμάω, put to sleep; pass., fall asleep. κοινός, shared in common, common; KOLVÒS τοίχος, partition wall; adv. κοινη, in concert, together. κολάζω, punish. κόλαξ (st. κολακ-), flatterer. κόλπος, bosom, lap, pocket.

κολυμβητής, diver. κομίζω, bring, carry, recover; mid., receive. κονιορτός, dust, cloud of dust. kóris, f., dust. κόπτω, strike, smite, cut; mid., strike the breast, lament. κόραξ (st. κορακ-), m., crow. κόρη, girl. κουφολογία, idle talk. κρατέω (acc. or gen.), overcome, conquer. κρατήρ (st. κρατηρ-), m., bowl. κράτιστος, best. κράτος, n., strength, might; κατά κράτος, in full force. κραυγή, shout. κρέας, n. (plur. κρέα), flesh. κρημνός, crag, cliff. κρήνη, spring (of water). κριθή, barley. κρίθινος, made of barley. κρίνω, judge, pass judgment on. κρούω, strike. κρύφα, adv., secretly; prep. w. gen., without the knowledge κτάομαι, acquire; perf. κέκτημαι, possess. κτείνω, kill. κτήνη, n. plur., cattle. κυβερνάω, act as pilot. κυβερνήτης, pilot. κύκλος, circle. KÚKVOS, SWan. κυλινδέω, roll. κύλιξ (st. κυλικ-), f. cup. κυλιούχιον, side-board. κυνή, helmet. κυνηγετέω, hunt. κυρόω, ratify.

κύων (st. κυν-), c., dog. κωλύω, prevent, hinder. κωμάρχης, chief of a village, headman. κώμη, village. κωμήτης, villager.'

λαγχάνω (fut. λήξομαι, aor. έλαχον, perf. είληχα), get by λαγώς, m., hare. λαλέω, speak, talk. λάλος, talkative. λαμβάνω (aor. act. έλαβον, perf. είληφα, aor. pass. ἐλήφθην), take, seize; mid. (gen.), get hold of, take to. λαμπάς (st. λαμπαδ-), f., torch. λαμπρός, bright, clear, illustrious; adv. λαμπρώς, magnificently. λανθάνω (aor. ἔλαθον), escape notice of (acc.); with partic., do a thing unobserved. λέγω, say, mean. m., λειμών (st. λειμων-), meadow. λειποψυχέω, swoon. λείπω (aor. ἔλιπον), leave, leave behind. λευκός, white. $\lambda \epsilon \omega v$ (st. $\lambda \epsilon o v \tau$ -), m., lion. λήζομαι, plunder. λήθη, forgetfulness. λίθινος, of stone. λίθος, stone. $\lambda \iota \mu \dot{\eta} v (st. \lambda \iota \mu \epsilon v -), m., harbour.$ λιμός, hunger, famine. λογίζομαι, reason. λογισμός, reckoning. λογοποιός, newsmaker.

λόγος, word, talk, story, account, mention, calculation; plur., conference. λόγχη, spear. λοιδορέω, abuse, revile, rail at. λοιπός, remaining (rest of); είς τὸ λοιπόν or τὸ λοιπόν, for the future. λούω, wash. λόφος, hill. λοχαγός, captain. λύκος, wolf. λύμη, insult. λύπη, grief. λυσιτελεί, impers., it profits (dat.)λύχνος, lamp. λύω, loose, unfasten.

μά, with acc. in oaths, by. μαίνομαι (aor. $\epsilon \mu \dot{a} \nu \eta \nu$), am mad. μακρός, long; διὰ μακροῦ, after a long time. μάλα, very; compar. μᾶλλον, more, rather; superl. μάλιστα, very much, especially; about (of numbers). μανθάνω (aor. ξμαθον), learn, understand. μανιώδης, crazy, mad. μαντείον, prophecy (of an oracle). μαντεύομαι, ask, consult (an oracle). μαντική, prophecy. μάρτυς (st. μαρτυρ-), c., witness. μαστιγόω, scourge. μάχη, battle. μάχομαι (aor. **ἐ**μαχεσάμην), fight. μέγας, great, large, loud. $\mu \epsilon \gamma \epsilon \theta \circ s$, n., greatness, size, violence.

μεθύσκω (aor. pass. ἐμεθύσθην), intoxicate. μεθύω, am drunk. μειδιάω, smile. μείζων, compar. of μέγας. μέλας, black. **μέλι** (st. μελιτ·), n., honey. μέλλω, am about to (followed by pres. or fut. infin.); delay. μέμφομαι, blame (dat.). μεμψίμοιρος, grumbler. $\mu \epsilon \nu$, indeed, on the one hand (usually followed by & to mark a contrast). μέντοι, however. μένω, remain. μερίς (st. μεριδ-), f., portion. μέρος, n., part. μεσόγαια, interior (of a country). μέσος, adj., middle; τὸ μέσον, midst, middle. μεστός, full. μ єта, prep. w. acc., after; gen., with, in concert with. μετα-γιγνώσκω, change mind about, repent of. μετάγνωσις, f., change of purpose. μετα-μέλομαι, repent. μεταξύ, adv. and prep. w. gen., between; τὸ μεταξύ, the intervening ground. μετα-πέμπομαι, send for. μεταπύργιον, space between two towers. μέτ-ειμι, go after, go to get. μετοίκησις, f., change of abode. μέτριος, moderate, just sufficient. μέτρον, measure.

μέχρι, prep. w. gen., as far as. μή, not, lest; used also as an interrogative, equivalent to Latin num. μηδαμώς, by no means. μηδέ, nor, not even. μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, 10, none; n., nothing; adv. $\mu\eta$ - $\delta \epsilon \nu$, in no way. μήκων (st. μηκων-), f., poppyhead. μηλον, apple. μήν, truly, indeed. μηνυτής, informer. plur.,thigh-bones μηρία, (wrapped in slices of fat for sacrifice). μηρός, thigh. μήτηρ (st. μητερ-, gen. μητρόs), mother. μηχανάομαι, contrive, devise, plan. μηχανή, contrivance, device. μικρός, small. μιμέομαι, imitate. μίμησις, f., imitation. μιμνήσκω, remind; pass. (aor. ξμνήσθην, perf. μέμνημαι), remember (gen.). μισάνθρωπος, hater of men, misanthrope. μισέω, hate. μισθός, reward (in good or bad sense). μισθοφορέω, earn wages. μισθόω, let on hire; mid., hire. μισθωτός, hired. μνα, mina (about £4). μνημα, n., monument. μνήμη, memory. μνημονεύω, call to mind. μνημόσυνον, memorial.

μνηστήρ (st. μνηστηρ-), suitor. μόγις, adv. with difficulty. μοῖρα, fate. μόλις, adv., hardly, scarcely. with difficulty. μοναρχία, sovereignty. μονογενής, only begotten. μονόκροτος, with one bank of oars manned. μόνος, only, alone; adv. μόνον, only: μόνον οὐ, nearly. μόσχειος, of the calf. μουσική, music. μοχλός, bolt. μύζω, suck. μυθολογέω, tell as a legend. μυκάομαι, bellow.

νάπη, glen. vauayía, shipwreck. ναυαγός, shipwrecked. ναυμαχέω, fight at sea. ναυμαχία, sea-fight. ναῦς, f., ship. ναύτης, sailor. rearias, youth. νεανικός, vigorous. νεκρός, corpse. νέμω, distribute, divide; mid., possess, inhabit. νεόπλουτος, newly rich. véos, new, young. νεόττιον, chick. νεῦμα, n., nod, signal. νεύω, nod. νέφος, n., cloud. νέω. swim. νεώς, m., temple.νεωστί, lately. νεωτερίζω, do violence. νή, with acc. in oaths, by. νήσος, f., island.

νικάω, conquer. νομίζω, think. νόμος, custom, law; tune, strain. νοσέω, am ill. νοτερός, rainy. νοῦς, mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, intend. νυκτερεύω, pass the night. νῦν, now. νύξ (st. νυκτ-), f., night. νῶτον, back, rear.

ξένια, n. plur., friendly gifts. ξενικός, foreign, consisting of foreigners. ξηρός, dry. ξιφίδιον, dagger. ξύλον, wood. ξυρέω, shave.

δ, ή, τό, the; pron. with μέν or $\delta \hat{\epsilon}$, he, she, it; $\delta \mu \hat{\epsilon} \nu \dots \delta \delta \hat{\epsilon}$, the one . . . the other. ογδοήκοντα, eighty. ὄγδοος, eighth. δδε, δδε, τόδε, this, the followδδός, f., way, road. δδύρομαι, mourn. δθεν, whence. oi, dat. of reflexive pron., to him, to her; plur. σφείς, σφας, σφων, σφίσι. olba (fut. είσομαι, pluperf. ήδη, infin. εἰδέναι), know. οίκαδε, homewards, home. οίκεῖος, intimate. οίκέτης, slave. οίκέω, dwell, inhabit. οίκημα, n., room; plur. barracks. οἰκήτωρ (st. οἰκητορ-), inhabi-

olkía, house. οἰκοδομέω, build. οἰκοδόμημα, n., building. οἰκοδόμησις, f., construction. οἰκοδόμος, builder. οικοθεν, from home. oïkoi, at home. olkos, house, home. οιμοι, oh! woe is me. οἰμωγή, cry, wailing. οἰμώζω (fut. οἰμώξομαι), lament, cry out. οἰνάριον, poor wine. olvos, wine. οίνοχόος, cup-bearer. οἴομαι or οἶμαι $(aor. \dot{\psi}\dot{\eta}\theta_{\eta\nu})$, think. oios, such as, of what sort; οίός τε εἰμί, am the man to, am able to (followed by infin.). ois, c., sheep. οίχομαι, am gone. ὄκέλλω, run aground. όκτακόσιοι, eight hundred. όκτώ, eight. δλβιος, happy. ολβος, happiness, prosperity. ὄλεθρος, destruction. ολίγος, little; plur. few; adv. ολίγον, a little; δι' ολίγου, after a little. όλιγωρία, scorn, slighting; έν **όλιγωρί**α ποιούμαι, disregard. όλιγώρως, carelessly. δλλυμι (aor. ὧλεσα), destroy. δλος, whole. δμβρος, rain-storm. **ὄμμα, n.,** eye. ομνυμι (aor. ωμοσα, perf. dμωμοκα), swear.

ὁμόδουλος, fellow-servant. ομοιος (dat.), like. δμολογέω, agree, admit. ὁμόφυλος, of the same people. όμως, nevertheless. ονειδίζω, reproach (acc. and dat.). δνειρος, dream. δνομα, n., name.δνομάζω, name. δνομαστί, adv., by name. ővos, ass. όπη, in what way, by what way, how. $\delta \pi \iota \sigma \theta \epsilon v$, adv. and prep. w. gen., behind. δπισθοφύλαξ, soldier of the rear-guard. δπίσω, back. δπλα, n. plur., arms. δπλίτης, hoplite, heavy-armed foot soldier. δπόστος, in what order. όπόταν, whenever (with subj.). όπότε, whenever. ὁπότερος, which of the two. δπου, where. öπως, how, that, so that. ὄψομαι, imperf. စ်ဝင်မ (fut. **ἐώρων**, αοτ. είδον), see. δργή, anger. δργίζομαι, am angry. δρέγω, hold out. δρεινός, hilly. ὄρθιος, uphill, steep. ბიმῶς. $\partial_{\rho}\theta \delta_{S}$, upright; adv. rightly. δρίζω, bound. δριον, boundary, frontier. δρκιον, oath; plur., treaty. δρμάω, start, hurry; start from, use as a base.

όρμέω, lie at anchor. όρμίζω, bring to anchor; mid., come to anchor. δρνίθειος, of birds. ὄρνις (st. ὀρνιθ-), c., bird. δρος, boundary. ορος, n., mountain, hill. őροφος, roof. δρυκτός, dug out. δρχέομαι, dance. δρχησις, f. dancing. ος, η, ο, who, which; ἐν ώ, while. όσιος, holy, pure; adv. όσίως, justly. δσμή, smell. οσος, as great as, as much as, how great, how much; plur., as many as, how many. δσπερ, ήπερ, δπερ, who, which. ὄσπριον, bean. οστις, ήτις, ό,τι, who, which, whoever, whichever. used as adv. to strengthen superlatives. δ,τι (or δτι) μή, except. όσφραίνομαι (gen.), smell, scent отах, with subj., when, whenот, that, because. où, oùk, oùx, not. oũ, where. οὐδαμόθεν, from no place. oddamas, by no means. οὐδέ, nor, not even. οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no, no one; n_{\cdot} , nothing; adv. où $\delta \epsilon v_{\cdot}$ not at all. οὐδέποτε, never. οὐδέπω, not yet. οὐδέτερος, neither of two (individuals); plur., neither side. oùk, see où. οὐκέτι, no longer. our, therefore, accordingly. οὖπερ, where. ούποτε, never. οὖπω, not yet. οὐρανός, heaven. οὐσία, property. οὖτε, nor; οὖτε...οὖτε, neither ... nor. οὖτος, αὖτη, τοῦτο, this. ούτω, ούτως, thus. οὐχ, see οὐ. όφείλω, owe. **ὀφθαλμός, ey**e. õχλos, crowd. οψέ, adv., late. öψις, f., sight, presence. δψωνέω, buy food.

πάγη, trap. $\pi \acute{a}\theta os$, n., suffering, disaster, παιδεία, bringing up, educaπαιδιά, sport, game. παιδίον, child. παίζω, play, make fun. $\pi a i s$ (st. $\pi a i \delta$ -), child, boy, son, servant. παίω, strike. πάλαι, of old, long since. παλαιός, old, aged. παλαίω, wrestle. πάλη, wrestling. πάλιν, back. πανσέληνος, f., time of full moon. πανστρατιά, in full force. πανταχόθεν, from all sides. πανταχόσε, in all directions. πανταχοῦ, everywhere.

παντελώς, altogether. παντοδαπός, of every kind. παντοῖος, of all sorts. πάνυ, very. παρά, prep. w. acc., to, contrary to, past; gen., from; dat., with, by, at the house of. παρα-βοηθέω, come in aid. παρ-αγγέλλω, give orders. παρα-γίγνομαι, stand beside, am present, support, arrive. παρ-άγω, lead past, lead aside, change the course of. παράδειγμα, n., model, plan. παρα-δίδωμι, give over, surrender, hand down. παρ-αινέω (dat.of person), urge, advise. παρα-κάθ-ημαι, sit beside. παρα-καλέω, invite. παρά-κειμαι, lie before (dat.). παρα-κελεύομαι, urge. παρακέλευσις, f., cheering. παραλαμβάνω, take. παρα-λύω, dismiss from (acc. and gen.). παρ-αμελέω (gen.), slight, disregard. παρα-μυθέομαι, console. παρανομία, transgression of law. παραπλησίως, with equal advantage. παρασάγγης, parasang (a Persian measure of distance, about an hour's march). παρα-σκευάζω, prepare. παρασκευή, armament, force. παρα-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up for battle. παρα-τείνω, stretch out, wear out. παρα-τίθημι, set before. ĸ 2

παραυτίκα, at once; ểν τῶ παραυτίκα, at once, παραχρημα, forthwith. παρειά, cheek. πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), am present; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, at the present time. πάρ-ειμι (είμι), pass by. παρ-έρχομαι, pass by, come forward to speak. παρ-έχω, afford, cause, give, show, render; mid., present, bring forward. παρ-ίστημι, trans. tenses, place tenses, beside: intrans. stand beside. πάροδος, f., passage. πâs, all, every. πάσχω (fut. πείσομαι, aor. $\xi \pi a \theta o \nu$), suffer, experience. πατήρ (st. πατερ-, gen. πατρός), father. πατρίς (st. πατριδ-), f., fatherland. πατρώος, hereditary. παύω, stop, depose, dethrone; mid, with partic, cease from. π áxos, n., thickness. παχύς, thick. πέδη, fetter. πεδίον, plain. πέζός, adj., foot, infantry; land (as opposed to a naval force). πείθω, persuade, convince; mid. (dat.), obey, comply with. πειράομαι, try. πειστέον, verbal adj. impers. of π είθομαι, one must obey, πελαγος, n., sea.πέλεκυς, m., axe.πελταστής, peltast, light-armed foot soldier.

πέμπτος, fifth. πέμπω, send. poor; superl, πενέπένης, στατος. πενθέω, mourn for. πενία, poverty. πέντε, five. πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen. πεντήκοντα, fifty, πεπρωμένος, fated. $\pi \epsilon \rho \alpha v$, adv., on the other side; prep. w.gen., across, beyond. περί, prep. w. acc., round, about; gen., about, concerning, for; dat. about. περι-βάλλω, embrace. περιβόητος, notorious. περίβολος, circuit. περι-γίγνομαι, overcome, survive, escape. περί-ειμι (εlμι), come round, go round, walk about. περί-ειμι (εἰμί), survive, surpass (gen.). περι-έπω, pay court to. περίεργος, officious. περι-έρχομαι, come round, go about, walk about. περι-έχω, surround. περι-ίλλω, wrap round. περι-ίστημι, intrans. tenses, stand round. περι-μένω, wait, wait for. περίοδος, f., cycle. περι-οράω, overlook, allow. περι-πατέω, walk about. περίπατος, walk, περι-πλέω, sail round. περίπλους, a sailing round. περισσός or περιττός, superfluous, excessive. περι-σώζω, save.

περε-τειχίζω, surround with a wall. περι-τρέπω, overturn, upset. περι-τρέχω, run about. περι-φέρω, carry round, carry about. περι-φρουρέω, blockade. περι-χέω, pour round; pass., crowd round. περσίζω, speak Persian. περσιστί, adv., in the Persian language. πέτρα, rock. πιέζω, press, press hard upon, distress. πιθανός, influential. πίθηκος, ape. πίθος, wine-jar. **πίνω** (aor. ἐπιον, perf. πέπωκα), drink. πίπτω (aor. ἔπεσον), fall. πιστεύω, believe; with dat., put trust in. πιστός, faithful, trustworthy; πιστά, pledges. πλανάομαι, wander. πλείστος, superl. of πολύς, most. πλείων or πλέων, compar. of πολύς, more; οἱ πλείους, the majority. πλέω (aor. ἔπλευσα), sail. πληγή, blow, stroke. π λήθος, n., crowd, people; number, quantity. πλημμελέω, strike a false note. πλήν, prep. w. gen., except. πλήρης, full. πληρόω, fill, man. πλησιάζω, come near. πλησιαίτατος, superl. of πλη-

σίος, nearest (dat.).

πλησίον, adv. and prep.w. gen.,

near; compar. πλησιαίτερον, nearer. πλήσσω or πλήττω, strike. πλινθεύομαι, make bricks. π λίνθος, f., brick. πλοιον, ship, specially trading ship. πλοῦς, voyage. πλούσιος, rich. πλουτητέον, verbal adj. impers. of $\pi\lambda o v \tau \epsilon \omega$, one must become rich. πλοῦτος, wealth. πνεῦμα, n., wind. ποδαπός, from what country? where born? ποδεών, m., neck (of a wine skin). πόθεν, whence? ποι, whither? ποιέω, do, make; mid., make (peace, friendship, war, &c.); εὖ ποιέω, benefit, do service to. ποιητής, poet. ποιμήν (st. ποιμ ϵv -), shepherd. ποίμνη, flock. ποίος, of what sort. πολέμαρχος, leader in war, Polemarch (title of the third Archon at Athens). πολεμέω, make war, fight. πολεμικός, of war; τὸ πολεμικόν, signal for battle, war-cry. πολέμιος, hostile, enemy. πόλεμος, war. πολιορκέω, blockade, besiege. πολιορκία, blockade. πόλις, f., city. πολιτεία, citizenship. πολίτης, citizen.

πολλάκις, often. πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much; plur., many; οί πολλοί, the majority; adv. πολύ, much; πολλώ, qualifying comparatives, much, by far. πολυχρόνιος, lasting. πονέω, work, labour. πονηρός, bad. πόνος, labour, toil. πορεία, journey, march. πορεύομαι (aor. ἐπορεύθην), go, march, walk. πορθέω, plunder, ravage. πόρρω, far off. πόρρωθεν, from a distance. πόσος, how much? ποταμός, river. πότε, when? ποτέ, once, at some time, at any time. τί ποτε, what in the world? what ever? πότερον, whether. ποτόν, drink. ποῦ, where? που, somewhere, I suppose. πούς (st. π οδ-), m., foot. πρâγμα, n., deed, thing, matter; plur., trouble. πρανής, head foremost, steep. πράσσω or πράττω, do, act; with adv., fare. πρέσβεις, plur., ambassadors. πρεσβύτερος, older; supert. πρεσβύτατος, oldest. πρίν, adv. and conj., before; τὸ πρίν, formerly. gen., before. πρό, prep. w. rather than. προ-αγορεύω, foretell. προ-άγω, lead forward, induce, incite, prompt.

πρόβατα, n. plur., sheep. πρόγονος, ancestor. προ-δίδωμι, betray. προδοσία, treachery. προδότης, traitor. πρό-ειμι, go forward. προ-ερέω (aor. partic. pass. $\pi \rho o \rho \rho m \theta \epsilon i s$), say beforehand, ordain. προ-έχω, surpass, excel, am superior. προ-θυμέομαι, am eager, am anxious. προθυμία, eagerness, enthusiasm. προθυμότατα, superl. of <math>προθύμως, very readily. προ-καλέομαι, invite. προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, seize beforehand. προ-κατα-φεύγω, escape. προ-κινδυνεύω, brave danger for (gen.). προ-λέγω, foretell. πρό-οιδα, know beforehand. προοίμιον, preface. προ-οράω, foresee. προπάροιθεν, prep. w. gen., before, in front of. προ-πέμπω, send before. προ-πίνω, drink to, pledge. πρός, prep. w. acc., to, against, with, compared with, for; gen., by, from; dat., in addition to, close to, to. προσ-αιρέομαι, choose as an associate. προσ-αιτέω, ask besides. προσ-βαίνω (acc. or dat.), go on, mount, scale. προσ-βάλλω, assault (dat.). προσβατός, accessible.

προσ-βλέπω, look at. προσβολή, attack. προσ-γίγνομαι, come to, attach myself, am added. πρόσ-ειμι, approach. προσ-επι-γράφω, inscribe furπροσ-ερείδω, set against, plant against. προσ-ερέω, address, speak to. προσ-έρχομαι, approach (dat. of person). προσ-ήκω, belong to (dat.); οί προσήκοντες, relations; προσήκει, impers., it is fitting (dat.). $\pi \rho \delta \sigma \theta \epsilon v$, adv., before. προσ-καθέζομαι, besiege. προσ-καλέω, call on; mid., call to myself, invite, summon (into court). προσ-κτάομαι, gain in addition. προσ-λαμβάνω, take in addition. **προσ**-μίγνυμι (aor. προσέμιξα) (dat.), reach, engage in battle with. προσ-οκέλλω, run aground. προσ-ορμίζω, bring to anchor; mid., come to anchor. προσ-πέμπω, send to. προσ-περονάω, pin on, fasten on. προσ-πίπτω (dat.), fall upon, attack. προσ-πλέω, sail to, sail. προσ-ποιέω, make over; mid., pretend, feign. προσ-τάσσω or -τάττω, enjoin, give as a command. προ-στατέω, am steward of (gen.).προσ-τίθημι, hand over, give

(as a wife), plant against: mid., join to myself, associate with myself. **προσ-τρέχω**, run up to (dat.). προσφερής, like (dat.). πρόσωπον, face, mask. προ-τείνω, stretch out. προτεραία, day before. πρότερος, former, earlier. sooner than (gen.); adv. πρότερον, formerly, before. προφήτης, interpreter. πρύμνα, stern. πρυτανεία, chief command. πρώ, adv., early. πρώην, adv., the day before yesterday. πρωιαίτερον, compar. of π_D ώ, earlier. πρῶτος, first. πτερόν, wing. πτηνός, winged. πυγμή, boxing. πύλη, gate. **πυνθάνομαι** (fut. πεύσομαι, aor. ἐπυθόμην), inquire, learn. π ûρ (st. π υρ-), n., fire. πυρά, funeral pyre. πύργος, tower. πυρετός, fever. πύρινος, wheaten. πυρός, wheat. πω, yet. πώγων, beard. πῶλος, colt. πώποτε, ever yet. πῶς, how? πως, in some way, somehow. **ράδιος**, adv. padiws, easy; easily. ράθυμος, idle, lazy.

ρφον, compar. adv. of ρφδιος, more easily.
ρφοτος, superl. of ρφδιος, easiest; adv. ρφοτα, most easily, most readily.
ρέω (aor. ἐρρύην), flow.
ρήγνυμι (aor. ἔρρηξα), burst, break loose.
ρίπτω, throw.
ρίπς, f., nose; plur. ρίνες, nostrils.
ροφέω, gulp.
ρύγχος, n., snout, muzzle.

σακίον, bag. σάλπιγξ (st. σ αλπιγγ-), f., trumpet. σαλπίζω, sound the trumpet. σαρκώδης, having flesh. σατράπης, satrap, Persian governor or vicerov. σαφώς, clearly. σβέννυμι (aor. act. ἔσβεσα, aor. pass. $\epsilon \sigma \beta \epsilon \sigma \theta \eta \nu$), put out, quench. σεισμός, earthquake. σεμνός, holy, solemn. σεμνύνομαι, am proud, act proudly. σημαίνω, give a signal, point out, order, warn; seal. σήμαντρον, seal. σημείον, signal, evidence. σιγάω, am silent, keep silence. σιγή, silence; σιγή, in silence, secretly. σιδήριον, weapon of iron. σίδηρος, iron. σιτίον (mostly in plur.), food. σιτοποιός, bread-maker. σιτος, corn, food.

σκάπτω, dig.

σκεδάννυμι (perf. partic. pass. ἐσκεδασμένος), scatter, disperse. σκέλος, n., leg. σκευή, dress, attire. σκεῦος, n., implement; plur., baggage. σκευοφόρος, baggage-carrying, pack (animal). σκέψομαι, εεε σκοπέω. σκηνέω, take up quarters. σκληρός, hard, rough. σκόλοψ (st. σκολοπ-), m., splinter. σκοπέω (fut. σκέψομαι, aor. ἐσκεψάμην), look at, examine. σκοτεινός, dark. σκότος, m. and n., darkness. σκυτάλη, staff. σκώπτω, jest, make fun. σμήνος, n., beehive. σός, your. σοφία, wisdom. σόφισμα, n., device. σοφιστής, professor, sage. σοφός, wise. σπάω (aor. mid. ἐσπασάμην), draw. σπένδω, pour a drink-offering; mid., make a truce, make a truce for (acc.). σπονδή, drink-offering; plur., truce, treaty. σπουδή, haste, energy. στάδιον (plur. στάδιοι), stade (about two hundred yards). στεγανός, roofed over. στέμμα, n., wreath. στενός, narrow. στερέω, deprive. στέφανος, garland.

στεφανόω, crown, wreath. στέφω (perf. pass. ἔστεμμαι), crown, garland. στολή, robe. στόμα, n., mouth, opening. στόμιον, mouth, opening. στρατεία, expedition. στράτευμα, n., army. στρατεύω, march. στρατηγέω, am general. στρατηγία, command. στρατηγός, general. στρατιά, army. στρατιώτης, soldier. στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp. στρατόπεδον, camp, army. στρατός, army, force. στρώμα, n., mattress, plur., bedding. σύ, you. συγγενής, kindred. συγ-γίγνομαι (dat.), associate with, meet. συγ-καθ-αιρέω, aid to destroy. συγ-καλέω, call together, summon, invite. συγ-κομίζω, bring together, collect, gather. συκοφαντέω, accuse falsely. συλ-λαμβάνω, take, arrest, put together. συλ-λέγω, collect, gather together; mid., meet, get together. συμ-βαίνω, make an agreement, make peace, surrender. happen; impers., it happens. συμ-βάλλω, trans., unite; intrans., engage (in battle). σύμβασις, f., arrangement, treaty. συμ-βουλεύω, advise (dat.).

συμμαχία, alliance. σύμμαχος, adj., allied; noun, ally; fem. adj. συμμαχίς. συμ-μετρέομαι, compute, calculate. συμμέτρησις, f., measurement. σύμμικτος, compounded, composite. συμ-πέμπω, send with. συμ-πλέω, sail with, sail in company. συμ-ποδίζω, bind. συμ-πολιορκέω, join in blockadσυμπότης, boon companion. συμφορά, misfortune, disaster. συμ-φωνέω, agree. σύν, prep. w. dat., with. συν-άγω, draw together. συν-απ-όλλυμι, destroy at the same time. σύνδειπνος, companion at table. σύν- ϵ ιμι (ϵ \hat{i} μι), meet. σύν-ειμι (εἰμί), be with, live with. συν-εισ-πλέω, sail in with. συν-επ-αν-ίστημι, intrans. tenses, join in revolt. συνεργός, helper, fellow-workman. συν-έρχομαι, come together, meet. συνεχής, continnous. συνήθεια, habit. συνήθης, intimate. συν-θέω, run together. συν-ίημι, understand. συν-νέω, pile together, heap up. σύν-οιδα, am conscious of. συν-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in line; mid., close ranks.

together, συν-τρέχω, run gather. συν-τρίβω, shiver, smash. σφάγιον, victim. σφάζω σφάττω, slav. or slaughter. σφείς, εεε οί. σφοδρός, violent, impulsive. σχεδόν, nearly. σχημάτιον, figure (of a dance). σχολάζω, have spare time, am disengaged. σχολή, leisure; κατά σχολήν, at one's leisure. σώζω (aor. pass. ἐσώθην), save. preserve; pass., escape. σῶμα, n., body. $\sigma \hat{\omega}_{S}$ (n. plur. $\sigma \hat{\omega}_{a}$), safe, unbroken. σωτηρία, safety.

ταλαιπωρέω, act., suffer hardship; pass., am distressed. ταλαίπωρος, wretched. τάλαντον, talent (weight of silver about £240 in value). ταμίας, steward. ταπίς $(st. \tau \alpha \pi \iota \delta -), f.$, carpet, rug. τάριχος, n., dried fish. τάσσω or τάττω (aor. act. ἔταξα, aor. pass. ἐτάχθην, perf. pass. τέταγμαι), arrange, draw up, appoint, command. ταῦρος, bull. ταύτη, in this place. τάφος, tomb. ταφρός, f., ditch. τάχα, soon. τάχιστα, superl. of ταχέως, very quickly. τάχος, n., speed; ἐν τάχει, κατὰ τάχος, speedily.

ταχύς, quick; διά ταχέων. quickly. τε, both, and. τείνω (perf. pass. τέταμαι), stretch. τειχίζω, fortify. τείχισμα, n., fort. τείχος, n., wall, fort. τειχύδριον, small fort. τεκμαίρομαι, infer, judge. τεκμήριον, evidence. τελευταίος, last. τὸ τελευταίον, at last. τελευτάω. trans.. complete, finish; intrans., end, die. τελευτών, at last. τελευτή, end, death. τελέω (aor. act. ἐτέλεσα, aor. pass. ἐτελέσθην), complete, τέλος, n., end; adv., at last. n., sacred enclo-TÉLEVOS, sure. τέρπω, please, delight. τέρψις, f., enjoyment. τεσσαράκοντα *οτ* τετταράκοντα, forty. τέσσαρες or τέτταρες, four. τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα or τετταρεσκαίδεκα, fourteen. τέταρτος, fourth. τετρακόσιοι, four hundred. τέχνη, art. τέως, for a time. τήκω, melt. τηρέω, watch for, wait for. τίθημι (aor. act. ἔθηκα, 3rd plur. ¿θεσαν, aor. infin. act. infin. $\theta \epsilon \hat{i} v \alpha i$, aor. $\theta \epsilon \sigma \theta \alpha \iota$), place. τιμάω, honour. τιμή, honour.

τιμωρέω, help (dat.); mid., punish. τιμωρία, help, penalty. τίς, τί, who? what? adv. τί, why? ris, ri, some, any; some one, any one. adv. τ , in any way. τοίνυν, accordingly. τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such as follows, such. τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο, such. τοῖχος, wall, side. τοκεύς, parent. τόλμα, boldness, courage. τολμάω, dare. τόξευμα, n., arrow. τοξεύω, shoot arrows. τοξότης, archer. τόπος, place. τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτο, 80 great, so much; plur., so many; τοσοῦτος ὄσος, much as. τότε, then. τράγος, goat. τράπεζα, table. τραθμα, n., wound. τραυματίζω, wound. τρεῖς, τρία, three. τρέπω, trans., turn, put to flight; mid. intrans., turn, turn in flight. τρέφω (aor. ἔθρεψα), feed, rear, keep. τρέχω (aor. έδραμον, perf. δεδράμηκα), run. τριάκοντα, thirty. τριακόσιοι, three hundred. τρίβω, pound, bruise. τριήραρχος, captain of a tri-

reme.

τριήρης, f., trireme. τρίπους (st. τριποδ-), m., tripod, three-legged table. τρίς, thrice. τρίτος, third. τριχοίνικος, three-quart. τροπαίον, trophy. τρόπος, manner, way. τρυφή, luxury. τρωτός, vulnerable. τυγχάνω (fut. τεύξομαι, aor. ἔτυχον), with gen., hit, get, gain; with partic., happen. τύπτω, strike, beat. τυραννεύω (gen.), am despot of, rule. τυραννίς, f., despotism, tyranny. τύραννος, despot, ruler. τυρός, cheese. τυφλός, blind. τύχη, fortune, chance.

ύγιεινός, healthy. ύγιής, sound, fresh. ύδροφορέω, fetch water. ύδροφόρος, c., water-carrier. υδωρ (st. ύδατ-), n., water, rain. ύετός, rain. viós (nom. plur. vieîs), son. υλη, wood. ύλώδης, wooded. ύμέτερος, your. ύμνέω, sing, tell of. ύπ-άρχω, am, am ready, exist, remain. ύπεναντίος, opposed. ὑπέρ, prep. w. acc., over, beyond; gen., over, on behalf of, for. ύπερ-βαίνω, go over, cross.

ύγιαίνω, am healthy, am sound...

ύπερ-ήδομαι, am exceedingly pleased. ύπήκοος, subject. ύπηρέτης, servant. ύπ-ισχνέομαι (αοτ. ύπεσχόμην), promise. υπνος, sleep. ὑπό, prep. w. acc., under (motion), about, towards; gen., by, at the hands of, in consequence of, under: dat., under. ύποδεής, inferior. ύπόδημα, n., shoe. ὑποδίφθερος, clothed in skins. ὑποζύγιον, beast of burden. ύπο-λαμβάνω, take up, suppose, reply, interrupt. ὑπόπτης, suspicious. υποπτος, suspected. ὑπο-σκάζω, halt, limp. ύπόσπονδος, adj., under treaty. ύπο-στρέφω, turn about, turn awav. ὑπόσχεσις, f., promise. ὑπο-τοπέω, suspect, surmise. ύποχείριος, subject. ὑπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retire. ύποψία, suspicion. \ddot{u} отатоs, last; adv. \ddot{u} отаточ, for the last time. ύστεραία, next day. ύστερέω, am late. afterwards. ύφ-ίστημι, intrans. tenses, promise; mid., submit undertake. υφυδρος, under the water.

ύψηλός, high.

υω, send rain, rain.

φαίνω (aor. pass. εφάνην), show; mid. and pass., seem, appear. φανερός, clear, visible, evident, distinguished. φάρμακον, drug, poison. Φαρμακοποσία, drinking of medicine. φάσκω, assert. φαῦλος, common, of little account. φείδομαι, spare (gen.). φέρω (aor. act. ήνεγκον or ήνεγκα, aor. pass. $\eta \nu \dot{\epsilon} \chi \theta \eta \nu$), carry, bring, bear, lead (of a road). φεῦ, alas. φεύγω (aor. ἔφυγον), flee, am banished. φημί (3rd plur. pres. indic. φασί, 3rd plur. imperf. čφασαν), say. φθάνω (aor. indic. ἔφθασα, aor. infin. $\phi\theta$ áσαι or $\phi\theta$ ηναι), anticipate, am first. φθέγγομαι, utter. φθείρω (aor. pass. ἐφθάρην, perf. pass. Εφθαρμαι), destroy, ravage. φθίνω, pine away. φθονέω (dat. of person and gen. of thing), grudge. φιάλη, cup. φιλέω, love, kiss, like, am wont to. φιλία, friendship. φίλος, adj., loved, dear; noun, friend. φιλόσοφος, philosopher. φιλοφρονέομαι, welcome, entertain. φοβερός, terrible, formidable.

φοβέω, frighten, scare; mid. and pass. (aor. ἐφοβήθην), fear. φοιτάω, go (again and again). φορέω, wear, carry. φορτίον, burden. φρέαρ, n. (st. φρεατ-), n., well. φρήν (st. φρεν-), f., mind (often in plur.). φρόνιμος, wise. φροντίς (st. φροντιδ-), f., care, thought. φυγάς (st. φυγαδ-), exile. φυγή, flight. φυλακή, guard, garrison, custody. φυλακτήριον, fort. φύλαξ (st. φυλακ-), m., guard. φυλάσσω or φυλάττω, guard, keep safe, watch; mid., beware of, shun. φυλή, tribe.

φύσις, f., nature, appearance, looks.

φωνέω, speak.

φωνή, voice, speech.

φώρ (st. φωρ-), thief.

φως (st. φωτ-), n., light.

χαίρω, rejoice; χαίρων, with impunity; χαΐρε, hail, farewell.

χαλεπαίνω, am angry, am angry with (dat.).

χαλεπός, rough, difficult, severe, angry; adv. χαλεπώς, hardly, with difficulty, angrily; with φέρω, am angry at.

χαλκοῦς, of bronze or copper. χαρίζομαι (dat.), show favour to, gratify, indulge. χάσμα, n., gap. χείλος, n., edge.

χειμερινός, stormy.

χειμών (st. χειμων-), m., winter, storm.

χείρ (st. χειρ-), f., hand; εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν or ἰέναι, engage with (dat.).

χειρονομέω, gesticulate.

χελώνη, tortoise.

χερσαίος, living on dry land, of the land.

χθές, yesterday.

χιλιετής, of a thousand years.

χιλός, fodder, grass.

χιών (st. χιον-), f., snow.

χοίρειος, of the pig.

χράω, give an answer (of oracles); mid. (dat.), use, experience, enjoy, consult (an oracle).

χρή, impers., it is right, one ought.

χρήζω, wish.

χρήμα, n., thing; plur., money, goods.

χρήσιμος, useful.

χρησμός, answer of an oracle, oracle.

χρηστήριον, oracle.

χρηστός, good, useful, wholesome.

χρόνος, time.

χρυσίον, a piece of gold, gold.

χρώμα, n., complexion.

χωλός, lame.

χώρα, place, position, post, country.

χωρέω, go, come.

χωρίον, place, fort.

χωρίς, prep. w. gen., apart from, without.

ψευδής, false.
ψεύδομαι, speak falsely, lie.
ψεύδος, n., falsehood.
ψηφίζομαι, vote.
ψήφος, f., vote.
ψιλός, bare; οἱ ψιλοί, lightarmed troops.
ψόφος, noise.
ψυχή, life, soul.
ψῦχος, n., cold, frost.

å, oh! δδε, thus, as follows. ἄδικός, musical. ἀθέω, thrust, push. ἀκύς, swift. ώμοβόειος, made of raw oxhide. ωμος, raw. ώνέομαι, buy. ώρα, time. ώς, conj., as, when, that, in order that, how; adv. used to strengthen superlatives, and with participles to express feeling or purpose. as, adv., thus, in the phrase oరి కే ట్య, not even thus. ώσαύτως, in like manner. ώσπερ, just as. ळот€, so that, so as to. ώφελέω, help.

PRINTED IN ENGLAND AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

• Digitized by Google



